# DOCUMENT RESUME

ED 220 446 SP 020 823

| | |
|---|---|
| TITLE | Native Peoples: Department of Education Resources pertaining to Indians, Inuit, and Metis. |
| INSTITUTION | Manitoba Dept. of Education, Winnipeg. |
| PUB DATE | 82 |
| NOTE | 301p. |
| EDRS PRICE | MF01/PC13 Plus Postage. |
| DESCRIPTORS | American Indian Culture; American Indian Languages; American Indian Literature; *American Indians; *Canada Natives; Cree; *Educational Resources; Elementary Secondary Education; *Eskimos; Ethnic Groups; Foreign Countries; *Latin Americans; Ojibwa |
| IDENTIFIERS | *Metis (People) |

ABSTRACT

This revised edition of Native Peoples was prepared to provide information for teachers, librarians, and others interested in materials about North American Indians, Inuit, and Metis. It also includes an appendix of resources relevant to Central and South American Indian cultures. Annotated citations of reading materials are provided as well as lists of audiovisual materials and periodicals. Topics covered for these groups include: (1) arts, crafts, music, and recreation; (2) literature; (3) autobiography and biography; (4) contemporary and historical life; (5) native languages; and (6) religion and mythology. Resource materials listed in this book are available from the Department of Education Library located in Winnipeg, Manitoba. (JD)

***********************************************************************
* Reproductions supplied by EDRS are the best that can be made *
* from the original document. *
***********************************************************************

ED222446

curriculum support series

# native peoples:
## department of education resources pertaining to Indians, Inuit, and Metis

"PERMISSION TO REPRODUCE THIS
MATERIAL HAS BEEN GRANTED BY
K. A. Cosens

TO THE EDUCATIONAL RESOURCES
INFORMATION CENTER (ERIC)."

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION
NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF EDUCATION
EDUCATIONAL RESOURCES INFORMATION
CENTER (ERIC)

☑ This document has been reproduced as received from the person or organization originating it.

☐ Minor changes have been made to improve reproduction quality.

- Points of view or opinions stated in this document do not necessarily represent official NIE position or policy.

province of manitoba

department of education 1982

SP 020 823

# CONTENTS

Page

PREFACE . . . . . . . . . . i

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS . . . . . . . . . . i

CRITERIA FOR EVALUATING BIAS . . . . . . . . . . ii

LIBRARY BORROWING INFORMATION . . . . . . . . . . vi

BIBLIOGRAPHIES . . . . . . . . . . 1

INDIANS OF NORTH AMERICA

The Arts . . . . . . . . . . 3
  Crafts and Games . . . . . . . . . . 6
  Music . . . . . . . . . . 8
Autobiography, Biography . . . . . . . . . . 9
Contemporary . . . . . . . . . . 15
Culture Groups . . . . . . . . . . 27
Education . . . . . . . . . . 37
Historical . . . . . . . . . . 42
Literature
  Drama, Poetry . . . . . . . . . . 59
  Fiction . . . . . . . . . . 61
  Legends . . . . . . . . . . 77
Native Languages
  Chipewyan . . . . . . . . . . 90
  Cree . . . . . . . . . . 90
  Odjibwe . . . . . . . . . . 93
  English Reading Series . . . . . . . . . . 94
Religion, Mythology . . . . . . . . . . 96

INUIT

The Arts . . . . . . . . . . 99
Contemporary and Historical . . . . . . . . . . 102
Literature
  Drama, Poetry . . . . . . . . . . 112
  Fiction . . . . . . . . . . 113
  Legends . . . . . . . . . . 116

METIS

Autobiography, Biography . . . . . . . . . . 118
Contemporary . . . . . . . . . . 120
Historical . . . . . . . . . . 123
Literature
  Drama, Fiction . . . . . . . . . . 127

Page

VERTICAL FILE . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 129

KITS
    Indians of North America . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 135
    Inuit . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 142
    Metis . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 144

PHONODISCS
    Indians of North America . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 145
    Inuit . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 149

PERIODICALS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 150

PRODUCTION AND SCHOOL BROADCASTS-ORDERING INFORMATION . . . . . . . . 153

AUDIO TAPES
    Indians of North America . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 155

VIDEO TAPES
    Indians of North America . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 158
    Inuit . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 161
    Metis . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 163

SCHOOL FILM SERVICES-BORROWING INFORMATION . . . . . . . . . . . . . 164

16 mm FILMS
    Indians of North America/Metis . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 166
    Inuit . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 182
    Indians of Central and South America . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 192

ERIC INFORMATION . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 195

INDIX . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 196

## APPENDIX

## CONTENTS

BIBLIOGRAPHIES . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 233

INDIANS OF NORTH AMERICA
    The Arts . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 234
    Autobiography-Biography . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 235
    Contemporary . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 237
    Culture Groups . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 240
    Education . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 241

Page

Historical . . . 242

Literature

Drama . . . 247
Fiction . . . 247
Legends . . . 253

INUIT

Contemporary . . . 255

Literature

Fiction . . . 256
Legends . . . 256

METIS

Contemporary . . . 257
Historical . . . 257

Literature

Fiction . . . 258

KITS

Indians of North America . . . 259
Inuit . . . 261

INDIANS OF CENTRAL AND SOUTH AMERICA

AZTECS

Historical . . . 262

INCAS

Contemporary . . . 264
Historical . . . 266

MAYAS

Art . . . 271
Historical . . . 273

GENERAL

Literature

Fiction . . . 278
Legends . . . 279

INDEX . . . 280

## PREFACE

The first edition of NATIVE PEOPLES, published in 1980, was prepared to provide information for teachers, librarians, and others interested in materials about North American Indians, Inuit, and Metis. This revised edition has been expanded to include an appendix of resources relevant to Central and South American Indian cultures, as well as the recent Department of Education acquisitions that supplement the original bibliography.

Materials are listed in appropriate categories under the headings INDIANS OF NORTH AMERICA: INUIT: METIS: INDIANS OF CENTRAL AND SOUTH AMERICA. Selections are annotated with the library call number and the grade level indicated wherever possible according to the following key: P: K-3; EL: 4-6; JR: 7-9; SR: 10-12.

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Thanks to Murdock Scribe and Garry Robson of the Native Education Branch for the cover design.

Permission from the Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development to quote directly or to adapt parts of their bibliography, ABOUT INDIANS: A LISTING OF BOOKS, 4th edition, made the task a great deal easier.

Where quotation marks are used in an entry, this indicates that the annotation was quoted directly from the book's dust cover.

## CRITERIA FOR EVALUATING BIAS

It is recognized that exposing students to a variety of controversial issues and opinions can be a valuable learning experience. Therefore, not all materials which contain negative biases have been eliminated from this bibliography. Teachers are urged, however, to preview all materials to determine their suitability. The following guidelines are designed to assist in identifying examples of bias involving race, religion, sex, age, and physical and mental capacities. For convenience and ease of reference, this guide has been divided into two broad sections which include several categories.

### I. Historical Accuracy and Balance[1]

#### Concreteness and Inclusiveness

1. (a) Texts should identify the source of information wherever statements purport to be factual, in order to minimize editorializing, generalization, vagueness and ambiguity. In the event that original source material is unavailable, students should be made aware that the view presented is an interpretation of the facts.

   (b) Where actual documents are available, reference should be made to them with special attention being given to presentation of different points of view, should these exist.

2. Accounts of a particular event should clearly indicate that they reflect the perceptions, attitudes, language, concerns and setting of the times referred to.

3. The subject matter should be dealt with in a balanced way in order to cover multiple aspects of the event or situation including the contributions of various people or groups and their popular or unpopular positions, different cultural approaches, controversial viewpoints, varying roles and occupations.

4. Subject matter specifically dealing with vocational and occupational roles should provide information about as wide a spectrum of opportunities available in society as is possible, with specific care to avoid the presentation of sex-typed occupational categories.

---

[1] Adapted from the Task Force Report on Textbook Evaluation, Manitoba Department of Education, 1973.

## II. Comprehensiveness and Unity

### Language and Realism

5. In order to reduce the danger of attributing selected characteristics of an individual to the total group of which that person is a part, adjectives or phrases descriptive of the human character should relate to an identifiable person rather than to an identifiable group of persons.

6. Where a particular group of persons is described in an account, the information should be presented in a complete and meaningful way rather than in a fragmented or scattered fashion.

7. Pictures and illustrations should be congruent with the coverage allocated to the persons or events discussed, supported by an appropriate caption of the pictures' location, time and date.

8. Slanting by way of value laden words or labels should be avoided.

9. Illustrations and written material must not perpetuate stereotypes about people based upon race, religion, creed, nationality, ancestry, ethnicity, sex, color, age, culture.

10. Social evils, including prejudice and discrimination, should be examined rather than ignored. Current and past events should receive frank and realistic treatment. Matters of broad social concern, whether regarded as negative or positive, should not be omitted or ignored but should be identified and explored.

11. Illustrations in texts should reflect the wide variety of individual differences within all segments of our society.

12. The language and terms used should accurately describe individuals, groups, and situations. They should not reinforce questionable attitudes or assumptions about people and sex roles.

## GLOSSARY OF TERMS[1]

| | |
|---|---|
| Bias: | To slant in a particular direction in favour of or against an identifiable group of persons. |
| Discrimination: | Inferior treatment of a person or group of persons based upon prejudicial attitudes. |
| Ethnic group: | Those persons bound together by traditions of culture including at least some components such as customs, religion, language, nationality. |
| Learning materials: | Any material, printed, visual, auditory, which a teacher introduces into the classroom to provide a learning experience. |
| Prejudice: | 1. An attitude toward other persons or groups of persons based upon preconceived or irrational opinions as opposed to reason or fact (believed to stem from fear, history, dislike, economic, or political needs).<br>2. When prefaced by words such as sexual, racial, ethnic, religious, color; tending to support a belief that one is inferior or superior to the other. |
| Race: | Refers to a group of persons having certain common inherited characteristics or combination of traits; frequently distinguishable by such factors as skin color and/or facial features. |
| Stereotyped: | 1. Preconceived ideas or pictures of what all members in a particular group are assumed to be or to look lika.<br>2. The tendency to group together persons of the same race, religion, color, or ethnicity, and generalize about them as "types" rather than think of them as individuals possessing distinctive characteristics. |

---

[1] Task Force Report on Textbook Evaluation. Manitoba Department of Education, 1973.

# CRITERIA FOR IDENTIFYING BIAS

By analyzing the content of instructional material, the following criteria may be employed to identify forms of bias.

1. Bias by omission: selecting information that reflects credit on only one group, frequently the writer's group.

2. Bias by defamation: calling attention to the faults and ignoring the virtues of an individual or group.

3. Bias by disparagement (disparagement - something that lowers a thing or person in worth or importance[1]): denying or belittling the contributions of an identifiable group of people in the Canadian culture.

4. Bias by cumulative implication: constantly creating the impression that only one group is responsible for positive development.

5. Bias by (lack of) validity: failing to ensure that information about issues is always accurate and unambiguous. (Ambiguous - having more than one possible meaning[2]).

6. Bias by inertia: perpetuation of legends and half-truths by failure to keep abreast of historical scholarship.

7. Bias by obliteration: ignoring significant aspects of the history of a cultural or minority group in Canada.

8. Bias by disembodiment: referring in a casual and depersonalized way to historical role of identifiable cultural and minority groups.

9. Bias by (lack of) concreteness: dealing with a race or group in platitudes and generalizations (applying the shortcomings of one individual to a whole group). To be concrete, the material must be factual, objective, and realistic.

10. Bias by (lack of) comprehensiveness: failing to mention all relevant facts that may help to form the opinion of the student.

---

[1] Senior Dictionary of Canadian English.

[2] Ibid.

Adapted from The Shocking Truth About Indians in Textbooks, Manitoba Indian Brotherhood Cultural and Education Center.

## LIBRARY - BORROWING INFORMATION

1. Loan of circulating materials (in person or by mail) is free of charge. Postage is paid both ways by the Department of Education.

2. Patrons borrowing by mail should return materials in the same packaging in which they were received. Free postage labels are enclosed with each order and should be attached to each parcel.

3. Patrons are responsible for materials until they are returned to and received by the Library. Patrons will be required to pay for materials damaged or lost in use and in the mail enroute to the Library if improperly packaged.

4. Materials are circulated on a four-week loan basis. The due date is indicated on the green edged card inside the book pocket. Renewals can be made only if materials are returned in person or by mail to the Library. Requests for renewals may be sent with mail orders. We CANNOT renew materials by phone. Renewals will be allowed only if there is no waiting list for the books. Non-book materials cannot be renewed.

5. Please return all materials promptly on the due date.

6. When requesting materials by phone or mail, state the author's name, title, AND call number.

7. Substitutions or "holds" will NOT be placed on materials unless specifically requested.

8. The Library cannot accept advance bookings of materials. It is best to request materials two weeks prior to the required time and request a hold be placed on them if they are not available. Materials will then be sent to you as soon as they arrive in the Library.

9. Patrons may borrow:
   - 4 books per subject area
   - 4 textbooks per subject area
   - 4 records/cassettes
   - 12 easy readers or picture books
   - 10 fiction
   - 6 remedial readers
   - 2 kits/games
   - 4 vertical file materials per subject area
   - 4 jackdaws

All requests or correspondence should be addressed to:

Circulation Desk
Department of Education Library
Box 3, Main Floor
1181 Portage Avenue
Winnipeg, Manitoba R3G 0T3
Telephone: 786-0218 (Winnipeg)
WATS Toll Free Line 1-800-262-8848
(Outside Winnipeg)

## BIBLIOGRAPHIES

| | |
|---|---|
| 016.3719797 | Altus, David M. *American Indian Education: A Selected Bibliography*. Las Cruces: New Mexico State University, 1971. |
| 016.9704<br>A56 | *Annotated Bibliography of Articles Pertaining to Native North Americans*. Saskatoon: University of Saskatchewan Northern Curriculum Resources Centre, n.d. |
| 016.9701<br>B65 | *Books on American Indians and Eskimos: A Selection Guide for Children and Young Adults*. Chicago: American Library Association, 1978. |
| R<br>016.37197<br>B76 | Brooks, Ian R. *Native Education in Canada and the United States: A Bibliography*. Calgary: Office of Educational Development, Indian Students' University Program Services, University of Calgary, 1976. |
| 016.9701<br>C34 | Canada. Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. *About Indians: A Listing of Books*. Ottawa: Information Canada, 1972. 4th ed., 1977. |
| 016.3231197071 | Canada. Research Resource Centre. *Indian Claims in Canada: An Introductory Essay and Selected List of Library Holdings*. Ottawa: Indian Claims Commission, 1975. |
| R<br>016.37197<br>C37 | Carney, R. J. *A Selected and Annotated Bibliography on the Sociology of Eskimo Education*. Edmonton: University of Alberta, c1965. |
| 016.97127<br>D43 | Dhand, H. *Louis Riel: An Annotated Bibliography*. Saskatoon: University of Saskatchewan, 1972. |
| 016.9701<br>G73 | Grant, Agnes E. *Children's Literature Pertaining to Indian and Metis Culture*. Winnipeg: Department of Education, 1977. |
| 016.9701<br>153 | *Indian-Inuit Authors: An Annotated Bibliography*. Ottawa: National Library of Canada, 1974. |
| 016.8108<br>J33 | Jacobson, Angeline. *Contemporary Native American Literature: A Selected Partially Annotated Bibliography*. Metuchen: Scarecrow Press, 1977. |
| 016.9701<br>M35 | Manitoba. Native Education Branch. *Resource Materials: Native Peoples of Manitoba*. Winnipeg: Department of Education, 1976. |

| | |
|---|---|
| 016.9701<br>M35 p | Manitoba. *Native Education Branch. Resource Materials Pertaining to Indian, Inuit, and Metis Cultures.* 3rd ed. Winnipeg: Department of Education, 1976. |
| 016.9701<br>P76 | Provincial Library (Saskatchewan) Bibliographic Services Division. *Indians of the Americas: A Bibliography.* Regina: Provincial Library, 1973. |
| 016.970411<br>S74 | Stebbings, Elizabeth. *Native Indians in British Columbia: A Selected Annotated Bibliography.* Vancouver: B. C. Hydro, 1978. |
| 016.9701<br>S48 | Stensland, Anna Lee. *Literature By and About the American Indian: An Annotated Bibliography for Junior and Senior High School Students.* Urbana: National Council of Teachers of English, 1973. |
| 016.9701<br>U55 | University of Saskatchewan. Indian and Northern Education Program. *Bibliography for Professional Development: Indian and Northern Education.* Saskatoon: Indian and Northern Education, University of Saskatchewan, 1972. |
| 016.819<br>W75 bn | Writers' Development Trust. British Columbia Work Group. *The North, Native Peoples. (A Resource Guide for the Teaching of Canadian Literature).* Toronto: The Teachers and Writers Education Project, 1977. |

## INDIANS OF NORTH AMERICA

### The Arts

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| 736<br>Ba | Barbeau, Marius. Haida Carvers in Argillite. Ottawa: National Museums of Canada, 1957.<br>The Haida art of carving traditional motifs in argillite flourished during the latter part of the previous century. In this volume, Barbeau highlights the revival of the craft during the 1930's and 1940's. | SR |
| 299.7<br>B38 | Baylor, Byrd. They Put on Masks. New York: Scribner, 1974.<br>Drawings and text present the many kinds of American Indian masks and their ceremonial uses. | JR<br>SR |
| E<br>970.49<br>B3 | ________. When Clay Sings. New York: Scribner, 1972.<br>The daily life and customs of prehistoric southwest Indian tribes are retraced from the design on the remains of their pottery. | EL |
| 709.011<br>B73 | Brasser, Ted. "Bo'jou, Neejee!" Ottawa: National Museums of Canada, 1976.<br>This catalogue, printed to accompany a travelling exhibit of the National Museum of Man, describes and illustrates a variety of native artifacts from across the country. | EL<br>JR<br>SR |
| 709.011<br>D3 | Darbois, Dominque. Indian and Eskimo Art of Canada. Toronto: Ryerson Press, 1971.<br>"During 1969 and 1970 a group of Indian and Eskimo masterworks, drawn from museum collections across Canada, was shown at the Museum of Man in Paris and at Ottawa's National Gallery." The exhibits, photographed in black and white and colour, are collected in this publication. | EL<br>JR<br>SR |

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| 709.011<br>D53 | Dickason, Olive Patricia. Indian Arts in Canada. Ottawa: Information Canada, 1972.<br>The text traces the history of the arts, as well as providing interviews with native artists who comment on the state of the arts today. | SR |
| 970.67<br>D6 | Dockstader, Frederick J. Indian Art in America: The Arts and Crafts of the North American Indian. Greenwich: New York Graphic Society, 1961.<br>Examples of native pottery, weaving, painting, carving, shell and quill work appear throughout the book, accompanied by ethnographic information on origin and use. | JR<br>SR |
| 970.6<br>G1 | Glubok, Shirley. The Art of the North American Indian. New York: Harper, 1964.<br>Photographs of North American Indian masks, totems, dolls, buffalo hides, pipes, and other artifacts are presented. Accompanying the photographs are descriptions and background information on the purpose, source, symbolism, and present-day location of these art objects. | EL |
| 709.011<br>G58 n | ______. The Art of the Northwest Coast Indians. New York: Macmillan, 1975.<br>Text and photographs examine the artistic heritage of the Indian tribes inhabiting the Pacific Coast of the United States and Canada. | EL<br>JR |
| 709.011<br>G58 p | ______. The Art of the Plains Indians. New York: Macmillan, 1975.<br>Text and illustrations examine the art of the Plains Indian tribes as it is reflected in their daily life, their traditions, their experiences. | JR |
| 709.011<br>G55 | ______. The Art of the Southwest Indians. New York: Macmillan, 1971.<br>Glubok describes and discusses wall and sand paintings, Katchina dolls, pottery, and other forms of Southwest Indian art. | JR |

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| 372.412<br>S44 so<br>Level 14 | Katz, Marjorie P. Shaped by Hands: Indian Art of North America. New York: Macmillan, 1975.<br>Part of a Macmillan reading program, this short book outlines how native people in different parts of North America fashioned articles of utility and beauty out of the materials available in the environment. | EL |
| 732.2<br>M43 | Meade, Edward F. Indian Rock Carvings of the Pacific Coast. Sidney: Gray's, 1971.<br>The author suggests that the prehistoric rock carvings depicting spirit figures, sea monsters, fish, human and animal forms, may have had religious meaning for the Indian carvers. | JR<br>SR |
| 709.01109701<br>P37 | Patterson, Nancy-Lou. Canadian Native Art: Arts and Crafts of Canadian Indians and Eskimos. Don Mills: Collier-Macmillan, 1973.<br>In this volume the author places the art of native people in historical, geographical, and societal contexts. As well, she discusses some of the present day artists with personal insights. | SR |

## Crafts and Games

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| 745.509701<br>A43 | Albrectsen, Lis. *Tepee and Moccasin: Indian Craft for Young People.* New York: Van Nostrand Reinhold, 1972.<br>Although this book dwells basically on the arts and crafts of the North American Indians, the author prefaces his subject with a brief account of the Indians' history and way of life. Step-by-step details are given on how to make such things as tepees, moccasins, ornaments, and musical instruments. | EL<br>JR |
| 641.5971<br>A53 | Anderson, Anne. *The Great Outdoor Kitchen Native Cookbook.* Edmonton: Anne Anderson, 1973.<br>Traditional recipes, complete with illustrations. | JR<br>SR |
| 745.5<br>B41 | Beaudry, Lindsay. *Kawin.* Toronto: Ahbenoojeyug Inc., 1975. Second edition: Don Mills: Fitzhenry and Whiteside, 1977.<br>The author provides instructions for making articles used by a variety of Indian culture groups. | EL<br>JR |
| 746.44<br>E67 | Epstein, Roslyn. *American Indian Needlepoint Designs.* New York: Dover Publications, 1973.<br>A book of patterns on squared paper, adapted from the Indian designs on beadwork, pottery, headbands, belts, baskets. | JR<br>SR |
| 970.6<br>Hu | Hunt, Ben. *Big Indiancraft Book.* New York: Bruce, n.d.<br>An illustrated compilation of Indian and camping craft which clearly describes articles that readers can make. Background information about various Indian tribes is included by way of an introduction. | JR<br>SR |

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| 970.6<br>Ho | Hofsinde, Robert (Gray-Wolf). Indian Games and Crafts. New York: McLeod, 1957.<br>Detailed instructions with careful illustrations and lists of simple materials for 12 Indian crafts make this book a useful addition to any craft collection. | EL |
| 372.55<br>J34 | Jaeger, Ellsworth. Easy Crafts. New York: Macmillan, 1947.<br>Many of the projects outlined were originally included in the author's The Thinking Hand, a book of simple crafts. | EL |
| 394.3<br>L38 | Lavine, Sigmund A. The Games the Indians Played. New York: Dodd Mead, 1974.<br>An interesting, well-written and researched publication which clearly describes the games and their significance to North American Indian people. | EL<br>JR |
| 796.09712<br>M35 | Manitoba. Native Education Branch. Native Games: Teacher Handbook. Winnipeg: Department of Education, 1978.<br>A handbook explaining some of the games played by various groups of Indians, with reference to their significance within the society. | JR |
| 970.1<br>M5 | Minor, Marz Nono. The American Indian Craft Book. New York: Popular Library, 1972.<br>Handicrafts, games, and the lifestyles of American Indians are detailed in this book. It includes patterns for making various items as well as a brief history of the tribes which developed the crafts. | EL |

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| 746.5<br>M87 | Murphy, Marjorie. Beadwork From American Indian Designs. Batsford, 1974.<br>Murphy's comprehensive book includes instructions for simple stripwork necklaces, bracelets or chokers, as well as more advanced loom techniques for elaborate pieces. Some of the designs are traditional Indian symbols, while other patterns have been reworked to appeal to modern tastes. | JR<br>SR |
| 745.509701<br>W5 | Whiteford, Andrew Hunter. North American Indian Arts. New York: Golden Press, 1970.<br>The author describes the Indians' ability to use the surrounding natural resources to produce utilitarian and ceremonial objects. The well-illustrated, simple and informative text deals with the material culture of the North American Indian. | EL<br>JR |

## Music

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 784.751<br>B54 | Bierhorst, John, comp. Songs of the Chippewa. New York: Farrar, Straus and Giroux, 1974.<br>This collection of traditional Chippewa songs includes ritual chants as well as dream songs, medicine charms, and lullabies. Adapted from the works of Frances Densmore and Henry Schoolcraft, the simple arrangements for piano and guitar are suitable for solo or group singing. | EL<br>JR<br>SR |
| 784<br>S3 | Sainte-Marie, Buffy. The Buffy Sainte-Marie Songbook. New York: Grosset & Dunlap, 1971.<br>A Saskatchewan Cree by birth, Buffy Sainte-Marie was raised by foster parents in New England. Some of her original songs contained in this book reflect her native heritage. The book includes numerous illustrations of the author. | JR<br>SR |

## Autobiography - Biography

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| 970.4100994<br>A5 | Anahareo. *Devil in Deerskins: My Life With Grey Owl*. Toronto: New Press, 1972.<br>Anahareo, a Mohawk, reveals in her own words her experience with Grey Owl - a life of trapping, hunting, and eventually dedication to the cause of conservation. | SR |
| 92<br>Pou | Barnett, Donald C. *Poundmaker*. Don Mills: Fitzhenry and Whiteside, 1976.<br>Part of the series, THE CANADIANS, this publication provides biographical information about Poundmaker, traditional Cree lifestyles, and the involvement of the Plains Cree in the Riel Rebellion. | EL<br>JR |
| 921<br>B61 | Boulanger, Tom. *An Indian Remembers: My Life as a Trapper in Northern Manitoba*. Winnipeg: Peguis, 1971.<br>Boulanger writes of the outstanding events and people in the places he has trapped and hunted. His experiences create an awareness of the dangers, challenges, and excitement involved in the life of a northern Indian. | JR |
| 921<br>R6 | Clark, Electa. *Cherokee Chief: The Life of John Ross*. New York: Crowell-Collier Press, 1970.<br>In the nineteenth century, the Cherokee of the southern Appalachians were forced to resettle on land set aside for them in "Indian Territory". Their leader, John Ross, led them on the long march known as the "Trail of Tears". Ross is still remembered for his part in this journey. | JR<br>SR |
| 917.73<br>C56 | Cloud, Kevin. *Kevin Cloud: Chippewa Boy in the City*. Chicago: Reilly & Lee Books, 1972.<br>Ten-year-old Kevin Cloud describes his life with his family in urban Chicago. On one occasion he makes a trip to a nearby reservation to attend a pow-wow. The book is well-illustrated with photographs of the people and places he mentions. | EL |

Grade Level

92
Te
Cooke, David C. *Tecumseh: Destiny's Warrior.* New York: Julian Messner, 1959.
JR
SR

Gifted with the powers of oratory and leadership, Tecumseh, a Shawnee chief, attempted to unite all North American Indian tribes into one strong nation. This well-written book records the events of Tecumseh's life in an interesting way.

970.3
D4
Dempsey, Hugh Aylmer. *Crowfoot, Chief of the Blackfeet.* Edmonton: Hurtig Publishers, 1972.
SR

In the opening chapters of this biography the author reconstructs Crowfoot's life during his childhood and early years as well as examining his later attempts to preserve the dignity of the Blackfoot people who were faced with starvation and disease.

920.009297
D48
Deur, Lynne. *Indian Chiefs.* New York: Lear, Siegler, Fearon Publications, 1972.
EL

This book contains short biographies of thirteen famous Indian chiefs who lived during the mid-nineteenth century.

970.4100994
D8
Dunn, Marty. *Red on White: The Biography of Duke Redbird.* Toronto: New Press, 1971.
SR

Dunn outlines the experiences of Duke Redbird, a contemporary native person. He discusses Redbird's childhood in white foster homes, and the search for his Indian identity, as well as his thoughts on the past and future of native people. Some of Redbird's poetry is also included in this biography.

920.72
C35
Goodwill, Jean, ed. *Speaking Together: Canada's Native Women.* Ottawa: Secretary of State, 1975.
JR
SR

A collection of short biographies of native women from culture groups across Canada, outlining their involvement and accomplishments in a variety of activities.

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| 92<br>Cro | Hacker, Carlotta. *Crowfoot*. Don Mills: Fitzhenry and Whiteside, 1977.<br>Hacker's book, which is one of the series, THE CANADIANS, examines the life of Crowfoot in the context of Blackfoot society during the nineteenth century. | EL<br>JR |
| 920<br>H4 | Heuman, William. *Famous American Indians*. New York: Dodd Mead, 1972.<br>Biographical sketches include: Pontiac, Joseph Brant, Sequoyah, Tecumseh, Osceola, Chief Joseph, Crazy Horse, Sitting Bull. | JR<br>SR |
| 970.3<br>134 | Icenhower, Joseph Bryan. *Tecumseh and the Indian Confederation, 1811-1813: The Indian Nations East of the Mississippi Are Defeated*. New York: F. Watts, 1975.<br>The author traces the events leading up to the defeat of Tecumseh's efforts to build a confederated Indian nation early in the 1800's. | SR |
| 970.41<br>M3 | MacEwan, John Walter Grant. *Portraits From the Plains*. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1971.<br>Biographical sketches of 33 Indians of various Plains tribes. | JR<br>SR |
| 920<br>Mo | Monture, Ethel Brant. *Famous Indians: Brant, Crowfoot, Oronhyatekha*. Toronto: Clarke, Irwin, 1960.<br>The lives of Brant, Crowfoot, and Oronhyatekha present strong contrasts, but all are marked with the same courage and humanity. The story of their struggles to cushion the impact of cultural change for their people is told with sympathetic insight by a descendant of Brant's. | JR<br>SR |

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| 970.3<br>P4 | Pelletier, Wilfred. *No Foreign Land: The Biography of a North American Indian*. New York: Pantheon Books, 1974.<br>This bock tells the story of Pelletier's life, from his childhood on the Manitoulin Island reserve to his later involvement in Nishnawbe Institute, an educational and cultural project. | JR<br>SR |
| 92<br>Bra | Petrie, Auldham Roy. *Joseph Brant*. Don Mills: Fitzhenry and Whiteside, 1978.<br>The biography of Joseph Brant, a Mohawk chief, who allied with the British during the American Revolution. | EL |
| 970.3<br>R4 | Redsky, James. *Great Leader of the Ojibway: Misquona-Queb*. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1972.<br>After his birth in the 1700's it was foretold that Misquona-Queb, leader of the Ojibway in the Great Lakes region, would be the greatest warrior and chief his people had seen. | JR<br>SR |
| 921<br>B7 | Robinson, Helen Caister. *Joseph Brant: A Man for His People*. Don Mills: Longman, 1971.<br>The biography of a Mohawk chief who received a European as well as an Indian education. His involvement in the American War of Independence and subsequent settlement in Ontario is included. | JR<br>SR |
| 970.5<br>Sh | Shipley, Nan. *Almighty Voice and the Red Coats*. Don Mills: Burns and MacEachern, 1967.<br>Almighty Voice, a Saskatchewan Cree, was arrested for killing a steer. This is Shipley's interpretation of his escape and encounter with the N.W.M.P. which results in his death. | SR |

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| 92<br>Ev | ________. The James Evans Story. Toronto: Ryerson, 1966.<br>James Evans was a Protestant missionary who came to Canada from England as a young man. While he was stationed at Norway House, Evans invented the Cree syllabics, thus providing the Cree with a written language. His biography clearly reveals his sensitivity and appreciation for Cree culture. | JR<br>SR |
| 92<br>Se | Spradley, James P. Guests Never Leave Hungry: The Autobiography of James Sewid, a Kwakiutl Indian. London: Yale University Press, 1969.<br>Born in 1910 to a life of poverty, family breakdown, and social conflict, Sewid emerged as the leader of the progressive Indians of Kwakiutl reserve in Alert Bay, becoming their first elected chief when the traditional hereditary system was replaced. He describes his early years when he was torn between validating his chieftainship by giving potlatches as tradition demanded, and obeying the law that prohibited them. Sewid also looks at recent developments which have revived Kwakiutl arts and created new economic institutions to improve reserve living standards. | SR |
| 970.3<br>S95 | Syme, Ronald. Geronimo, the Fighting Apache. New York: Morrow, 1975.<br>A biography of the Apace chief who rose to leadership through the ranks and led one of the last Indian uprisings in the nineteenth century. | JR<br>SR |
| 639.1109712<br>T48 | Tetso, John. Trapping is My Life. Toronto: Peter Martin Associates, 1976.<br>Experiences from the life of Johnny Tetso, a Slavey Indian of the Northwest Territories, reveal the hardships of the bush as well as the fulfilling life of a perceptive man. | JR<br>SR |

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| 970.3<br>T56 | Thompson, Chief Albert Edward. Chief Peguis and His Descendants. Winnipeg: Peguis, 1973. | JR<br>SR |

Thompson, himself a descendant of the nineteenth century Saulteaux chief, Peguis, touches briefly on the westward migration of his people, then elaborates on their settlement in the Red River area, and their subsequent relationship with white settlers. Although the book lacks the documentation necessary for serious study of Peguis' genealogy, it gives a general outline of the history of this small band and its leader.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 92<br>Jo | Van Steen, Marcus. Pauline Johnson: Her Life and Work. Toronto: Musson, 1965. | JR |

Daughter of a Mohawk chief and an English woman, Pauline Johnson won recognition with her dramatic readings of her poetry on Indian and Canadian themes. This volume includes a short biography as well as a selection of poetry and prose by the poet.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 970.4<br>We | Weekes, Mary. Great Chiefs and Mighty Hunters of the Western Plains. Danville: School Aids and Text Book Publishing, n.d. | JR<br>SR |

Stories of the daring and resourceful leadership of Indian chiefs and scouts during the early settlement of the western prairies.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 970.414<br>W55 | Willis, Jane. Geniesh: An Indian Girlhood. Toronto: New Press, 1973. | SR |

Jane Willis, a Cree from northern Quebec, relates her experiences in Indian Residential schools, and the personal problems that resulted from a totally foreign way of life. In the end she regains her lost sense of identity and developes a pride in her ancestry.

## Contemporary

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| 971.00497<br>A33 | Adams, Howard. *Prison of Grass: Canada From the Native Point of View.* Toronto: New Press, 1975.<br>Howard Adams discusses racism against Canada's native population from the time of the fur trade to the nineteen seventies. His personal experiences add a native flavour to this account. | SR |
| 970.41<br>C35 | *And What About Canada's Native Peoples?* Ottawa: Canadian Association in Support of the Native Peoples (CASNP), 1976.<br>This booklet identifies Canada's native people, describes the Indian Act, discusses the reasons behind the poverty of native people, and presents current issues. It would be valuable in stimulating classroom discussion since it points out different ways of looking at the concerns of native Canadians. | JR<br>SR |
| 970.1<br>An | Anglican Church of Canada. Department of Christian Social Service. *Bulletin 201: Recent Statements by the Indians of Canada.* General Synod Action 1969. Toronto: Anglican Church of Canada, 1970.<br>As a part of its Social Service program, the Anglican General Synod devoted its 1969 meeting to an examination of the major issues that concerned native people. The publication includes the text of a speech by Dave Courchene, then president of the Manitoba Indian Brotherhood, a commentary by Indian singer Alanis Obomsawin, and an address by Indian minister Rev. Ernest Willie of British Columbia. | JR<br>SR |

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| 970.5<br>B34 | Badcock, William T. Who Owns Canada? Aboriginal Title and Canadian Courts. Ottawa: Canadian Association in Support of the Native Peoples, 1976.<br>Badcock attempts to look from a native point of view on the manner in which Canadian courts have viewed the question of the rights of native people to their land. | SR |
| 970.413<br>B45 | Benedict, Rebecca. St. Regis Reserve. Don Mills: Fitzhenry and Whiteside, 1976.<br>A look at contemporary life on a Mohawk reserve on Cornwall Island in the St. Lawrence. | EL |
| 333.82<br>M23 | Berger, Thomas. Northern Frontier, Northern Homeland: The Report of the Mackenzie Valley Pipeline Inquiry. Ottawa: Government of Canada, 1977.<br>Berger's report deals with the broad social, economic, and environmental impacts that a gas pipeline and energy corridor would have in the Mackenzie Valley and Western Arctic. The views of the native people of these areas are presented in detail. | JR<br>SR |
| 323.1197071<br>B87 | Burke, James. Paper Tomahawks: From Red Tape to Red Power. Winnipeg: Queenston House, 1976.<br>A controversial study of native political issues in Manitoba. Burke is highly critical of the Manitoba Indian Brotherhood. | SR |
| 323.1197073<br>B87 | Burnette, Robert and John Koster. The Road to Wounded Knee. New York: Bantam Books, 1974.<br>The authors examine the background of the nineteenth century Wounded Knee massacre and show how subsequent events led up to the 1972 Indian occupation of Wounded Knee. | SR |

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| 970.1<br>Bu | Burnford, Sheila. *Without Reserve.* Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1969.<br>Burnford's account of her experiences with Indian people on Sandy Lake, Big Trout, and Pekangikum reserves in Northwestern Ontario makes interesting reading. | JR<br>SR |
| 970.41<br>C35 s | Canada. Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. *Statement of the Government of Canada on Indian Policy, 1969.* Ottawa: Queen's Printer, 1969.<br>This controversial document, the "white paper", brought strong reaction from Indian people across Canada. | SR |
| 641.1<br>C35 i | Canada. Nutrition Canada: *The Indian Survey Report.* Ottawa: Nutrition Canada, 1975.<br>Nutrition Canada was established in order to determine the nutritional status of Canadians according to region, population type, income, season, and physiological group. This report compares statistics for native Canadian populations with corresponding data for the national sample. The information is intended to aid in planning future public health and nutrition education programs. | SR |
| 640<br>C35 | Canada. Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. *Practical Programs in Homemaking and Related Activities.* DIAND, 1970-71.<br>1. Indians of North America-Social life and customs<br>2. Home economics<br>3. Home nursing<br>4. Children-care and hygiene<br>5. Trapping<br>6. Fur-dressing and dyeing<br>7. Clothing and dress<br>8. Grooming, personal<br>9. Cookery, Indian | JR<br>SR |

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| 346.71013<br>C35 | Canadian Indians and the Law: Selected Documents, 1663-1973. ed. with an introduction by Eric Smith. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1975.<br>"This volume draws together . . . legal documents concerning Indians . . . which will assist Canadians in familiarizing themselves with the historical complexities of Indian-non-Indian relations." | SR |
| 970.5<br>C37 | Cardinal, Harold. The Rebirth of Canada's Indians. Edmonton: Hurtig Publishers, 1977.<br>Told from the unique, personal viewpoint of Harold Cardinal, this is the story of the Indian people's fight for justice through the maze of bureaucracy. It tells of the reawakening of the Indian consciousness, the rebirth of Indian pride, and the rediscovery of a sense of importance in Indian cultures and traditions. | SR |
| 323.171<br>Car | ________. The Unjust Society: The Tragedy of Canada's Indians. Edmonton: Hurtig Publishers, 1969.<br>Cardinal, an Alberta Cree, points out to Canadians the social and political injustices suffered by Canadian Indians. His is an emotional appeal for a better place for the Indian in Canada's present and future society. | SR |
| 970.1<br>D4 | Deloria, Vine. Custer Died for Your Sins: An Indian Manifesto. New York: Macmillan, 1969.<br>A critical account of the situation of the modern Indian in America. Deloria examines the traditional history of American Indians, using quotations to back up his criticism of broken treaties and government mistreatment. | JR<br>SR |
| 301.450973<br>D44 | ________. We Talk, You Listen: New Tribes, New Turf. New York: Macmillan, 1970.<br>The author contends that the traditions of white society are disintegrating and suggests tribalism as the best alternative. | SR |

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| 330.9701<br>D46 | Deprez, Paul. The Economic Status of the Canadian Indian: A Reexamination. Winnipeg: Centre for Settlement Studies, University of Manitoba, 1969.<br>Keeping in view the Centre for Settlement Studies' aim to analyze the quality of life in the north, Deprez looks at the role native people will have in the economic future of this area. | SR |
| 970.41<br>D52 | Dick, Leonard G. Broken Spirit. Cobalt: Highway Book Shop, 1978.<br>Dick rejects the government paternalism which has inhibited native people's development and suggests that the future of Indian people depends on their becoming part of the mainstream of Canadian society. | SR |
| 301.45<br>D67 | Dosman, Edgar J. Indians: The Urban Dilemma. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1972.<br>This study, undertaken in the city of Saskatoon and on rural Saskatchewan reserves, examines the persistence of poverty among Canada's native peoples. | JR<br>SR |
| 323.1197071<br>E57 | Eisenberg, John A. Native Survival. Toronto: Ontario Institute for Studies in Education, 1973.<br>This short, informative book deals with some of the problems which confront people today: the intrusion of white society on native lands and lifestyles, Indian status under Canadian law, and government education of native children. | JR<br>SR |
| 301.45<br>E4 | Elliott, Jean Leonard. Native Peoples. MINORITY CANADIAN Series, Vol. I. Toronto: Prentice-Hall, 1971.<br>A selection of writings by various authors on Canada's native peoples, illustrating the dynamics of prejudice and discrimination, and the social structures responsible. | JR<br>SR |

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| 971.200497<br>W48 | Getty, Ian and Donald Smith, eds. One Century Later: Western Canadian Reserve Indians Since Treaty 7. Vancouver: University of British Columbia Press, 1978.<br>"1977 was the centennial of the signing of Treaty 7 - the final treaty in which the native peoples of Southern Alberta surrendered their land to the Crown. Prominent native and non-native authorities contribute thought-provoking commentaries on the diverse experiences of Western Canadian Indians before and after 1877." | SR |
| 970.41<br>H38 | Hawthorn, H. B. A Survey of the Contemporary Indians of Canada: A Report on Economic, Political, Educational Needs and Policies. Ottawa: Canadian Government Publications, Part I, 1966. | SR |
| 970.4<br>H64 | Holloway, Robert. Drinking Among Indian Youth: A Study of the Drinking Behaviour, Attitudes and Beliefs of Indian and Metis Young People in Manitoba. Winnipeg: Alcohol Education Services (Manitoba), 1966. | SR |
| 970.5<br>I5 | The Indian: Assimilation, Integration or Separation? [Richard P. Bowles et al] Scarborough: Prentice-Hall, 1972.<br>A wide-ranging compilation of documents which examine the questions of prejudice, justice, and equality in the historical and contemporary lives of native people. | SR |
| 346.013<br>J34 | Jameison, Kathleen. Indian Women and the Law in Canada: Citizens Minus. Ottawa: Minister of Supply and Services, 1978.<br>A book prepared with the assistance of the Advisory Council on the Status of Women to document the discrimination against native women. It examines historical legislation, and looks at ways of changing the law by which an Indian woman loses her status if she marries a non-Indian. | SR |

Grade Level

364.15230924
K45

Kelley, Thomas P. Run, Indian Run: The Story of Simon Gun-na-noot. Don Mills: Paperjacks, c1972. JR SR

In 1906, Simon Gun-na-noot, a Kispiox of British Columbia, was falsely accused of murder. Kelley skillfully reconstructs the story of Simon's experiences, illustrating the way of life of the Kispiox and the adaptability of Indians to their environment.

970.4127
M35

Lagasse, Jean (Co-ordinator). A Study of the Population of Indian Ancestry Living in Manitoba. Winnipeg: Manitoba Department of Agriculture and Immigration, 1959. SR

This report summarizes the details of a survey of the ethnic background, employment, agricultural activities, community development, etc., of people of native ancestry in both Winnipeg and rural areas of Manitoba.

970.5
M3

Manitoba Indian Brotherhood. Wahbung: Our Tomorrows by the Indian Tribes of Manitoba. Winnipeg: Manitoba Indian Brotherhood, 1971. JR SR

The position paper of the Manitoba Indian Brotherhood outlining its policies on education, economic development, aboriginal and treaty rights, relationships with government, and social concerns.

970.5
M35

Manuel, George. The Fourth World: An Indian Reality. Toronto: Collier Macmillan, 1974. SR

The Fourth World discusses history, politics, and human values. The discussion revolves around the native and European cultures in North America which, to this date, have not achieved a peaceful and harmonious co-existence. Manuel analyzes the situation, and suggests changes that should be made.

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| 333.82<br>M22 | McCullum, Hugh. Moratorium: Justice, Energy, the North, and the Native People. Toronto: Anglican Book Centre, c1977.<br>The author proposes that the government should enforce a moratorium on northern development until all Canadians, including the native people who are directly affected, meet to determine issues of energy consumption, resource conservation, and economic expansion. | SR |
| 340.0971<br>M48 | Metis Association of Alberta. The White Man's Laws. Edmonton: Canindis Foundation, 1970.<br>This book presents an interpretation of Canada's legal system and its application to the lives of Canada's Indian and Metis citizens. | EL<br>JR |
| 970.413<br>M65 | Monture, Sharon. Fort Albany Reserve. Don Mills: Fitzhenry and Whiteside, 1976.<br>Marcel Metatawabin, a nine-year-old Cree, lives on a reserve in northern Ontario. The book outlines the history of the area, as well as describing the daily events of this remote native community. | EL |
| 345.71<br>N38 | National Conference on Native Peoples and the Criminal Justice System. Intergovernmental Conference Secretariat, 1975.<br>Published papers presented at workshops during a Federal-Provincial conference. | SR |
| 342.71<br>N3 | Native Rights in Canada. Co-editors: Peter A. Cumming and Neil H. Mickenberg. Toronto: Indian-Eskimo Association of Canada/General Publishing Company, 1972.<br>This publication includes discussion on aboriginal rights, treaties, historical treatment of native people, current issues, and suggested solutions. | SR |

Grade Level

301.5409712
N38

Native Women's Association of Manitoba. Position Paper on Native Housing Within Manitoba. The Association, 1976.

SR

This Native Women's group, organized in 1969, studied the pressing need for improved housing. Their survey contains information about present conditions and recommendations for action.

971.00497
P75

Price, John. Indians of Canada: Cultural Dynamics. Scarborough: Prentice-Hall, 1979.

SR

Price provides a survey of Canadian Indians' ecological adaptations, their historical persistence and acculturation, their cultural evolution, and the background to current Indian-white relationships.

970.3
R46

Reit, Seymour. Child of the Navajos. New York: Dodd, Mead, 1971.

EL

Excellent pictures and informative easy-to-read text present the two worlds of Jerry Begay, a Navajo American. There is, however, almost an aura of unreality surrounding the seemingly carefree life of this child.

971.4104
R53

Richardson, Boyce. Strangers Devour the Land: The Cree Hunters of the James Bay Area Versus Premier Bourassa and the James Bay Development Corporation. Toronto: Macmillan of Canada, c1975.

JR
SR

A sympathetic look at how the lives of the Mistassini Cree have been affected by the James Bay power development.

301.45
Rob

Robertson, Heather. Reservations Are for Indians. Toronto: James Lorimer and Co., 1970.

SR

A significant report on the socio-economic conditions of Indian people in four reserve communities. Robertson probes into the seemingly tranquil community life to observe the endless cycle of white domination and manipulation of Indians.

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| 970.41<br>S4 | Sealey, D. Bruce and Verna Kirkness. Indians Without Tipis: A Resource Book by Indians and Metis. Agincourt: Book Society of Canada, 1973.<br>Written by Indians and Metis for Project Canada West, this resource book is designed to provide material to help develop knowledge and appreciation of people of native ancestry. | JR<br>SR |
| 970.4<br>St | Steinbring, Prof. J. Culture Change Among the Northern Ojibwa. Winnipeg: Manitoba Historical Society, n.d.<br>Steinbring looks specifically at southern Lake Winnipeg bands to determine the effects of urban proximity on language and thinking. He also examines the role of Alcoholics Anonymous in these communities. | SR |
| 301.45197<br>S7 | Steiner, Stanley. The New Indians. New York: Harper and Row, 1968.<br>A look at some contemporary issues and personalities important to native people during the 1960's. | JR<br>SR |
| R<br>970.4127<br>S84 | Sterns, Louise. Native Organizations in Manitoba.<br>A list of groups organized by or for Indian and Metis people. 1976-77 edition. | JR<br>SR |
| 970.41<br>S7 | Stevenson, Frederik. Notice: This is an Indian Reserve. Toronto: Griffin House, 1972.<br>A collection of photographs and verse which effectively document reserve life in Canada. | EL<br>JR<br>SR |
| 371.979707127<br>T48 | Tessier, Donald Serge. A Social and Cultural Study of Split Lake, Manitoba, With Special Emphasis on Education. Winnipeg: Faculty of Graduate Studies, University of Manitoba, 1978. | SR |

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| 330.9701<br>T86 | Two Papers on Canadian Indians. Winnipeg: Centre for Settlement Studies, University of Manitoba, 1973.<br>Contents: 1. Duprez, Paul. Education and Economic Development: The Case of Indian Reserves in Canada. 2. Lithman, Yngve. The Capitalization of a Traditional Pursuit: The Case of Wild Rice in Manitoba. | SR |
| 970.41<br>W34 | Walsh, Gerald. Indians in Transition: An Inquiry Approach. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1971.<br>Designed primarily to encourage students to formulate their own opinions on the role of Indians in Canadian society, this text gives both Indian and white points of view. The book emphasizes the need for creative solutions to problems that face Canadians. An important text for all secondary school libraries. | SR |
| 305.897071<br>055 | Waubageshig, ed. The Only Good Indian: Essays by Canadian Indians. Toronto: New Press, 1970.<br>An anthology written by native people in Canada which includes essays on issues that concern contemporary Indians, as well as poetry and a one-act play. | SR |
| 970.41<br>W39 | The Way of the Indian: Thirteen Documentary Programs Broadcast on CBC Radio. Canadian Broadcasting Company, 1963; 1971.<br>An edited transcript of programs broadcast in the summer and fall of 1961. Contains the viewpoints of native as well as non-native people on a number of issues. | SR |

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| 372.83045<br>P45<br>v.10 | Wilson, Stan. *Opasquiak: The Pas Indian Reserve: A Sample Study of Life on an Indian Reserve in Manitoba.* Toronto: Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1973.<br>The book describes the seasonal activities of the Ross family as well as the reserve itself. Useful questions are included at the end of each chapter. | EL |
| 970.5<br>W88 | Wuttunee, William I. *Ruffled Feathers: Indians in Canadian Society.* Calgary: Bell Books, 1971.<br>Wuttunee's proposal to integrate Indians into the mainstream of Canadian society as a way of solving their "problems" created a great deal of controversy among native people. | SR |
| 970.41<br>Z45 | Zentner, Henry. *The Indian Identity Crisis: Inquiries Into the Problems and Prospects of Societal Development Among Native Peoples.* Calgary: Strayer Pub., 1973.<br>Zentner's volume of six essays examines the controversial problems of social development among native peoples in Canada. | SR |

## Culture Groups

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| 970.5<br>A53 | Andrist, Ralph K. The Long Death: The Last Days of the Plains Indians. New York: Macmillan, 1964.<br>Andrist examines the personalities and the battles which led up to the final confrontation at Wounded Knee in 1890. The book provides very detailed information, maps, and photographs. | SR |
| 971.100497<br>A84 | Ashwell, Reg. Indian Tribes of the Northwest. Saanichton: Hancock House, 1977.<br>Numerous photographs from the early twentieth century illustrate the histories of the major tribal groups of the northwest of the continent. | JR<br>SR |
| 970.1<br>Ba | Barbeau, Marius. Indian Days on the Western Prairies. Ottawa: National Museums of Canada, 1960.<br>A compilation of illustrations from American and Canadian museums, along with Indian narratives recorded in 1926, which give an in-depth picture of people who lived on the western prairies. | JR<br>SR |
| 970.45<br>B8 | Burt, Jesse Clifton. Indians of the Southeast: Then and Now. Nashville: Abingdon Press, 1973.<br>Describes the origin, history, and cultures of the Indians of the southeastern United States from prehistoric times to the present. | EL<br>JR |
| 970.4712<br>C35<br>E | Campbell, Maria. People of the Buffalo: How the Plains Indians Lived. Vancouver: J. J. Douglas, 1976.<br>In addition to information about the material culture of the Plains Indians, this book also describes the self-sufficient lifestyle of people finely attuned to nature. | EL<br>JR |

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| 970.412<br>C35 | Canada. Department of Indian and Northern Affairs. The Canadian Indian: Yukon and Northwest Territories/Les Indiens du Canada. Ottawa: Information Canada, 1973.<br>A cultural and historical view of the native people of the Yukon and Northwest Territories. | JR<br>SR |
| 970.1<br>Ca | Canada. Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. Indians of British Columbia. (An Historical Review). Ottawa: Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, 1967. | JR<br>SR |
| 970.1<br>Ca | ________. Indians of Ontario. (An Historical Review). Ottawa: Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, 1966. | JR<br>SR |
| 970.1<br>Ca | ________. Indians of the Prairie Provinces. (An Historical Review). Ottawa: Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, 1967. | JR<br>SR |
| 970.1<br>Ca | ________. Indians of Quebec and the Maritime Provinces. (An Historical Review). Ottawa: Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, 1967. | JR<br>SR |
| 970.1<br>Ca | ________. Indians of Yukon and Northwest Territories. Ottawa: Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, 1967.<br>The government publications listed above provide brief summaries of the history of the Amerindians who lived in these geographical regions at the time of European exploration. | JR<br>SR |
| 970.41<br>C35 | ________. People of the Light and Dark. Ottawa: Queen's Printer, 1971.<br>This anthology brings together the thoughts and experiences of individuals who are fascinated by the history, the people, and the future of Canada's North. | SR |

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| 970.1<br>Cl | Clarke, George Frederick. Someone Before Us: Our Maritime Indians. Fredericton: Brunswick Press, 1968.<br>A reconstruction of the lives of the Micmacs and the Maliseets as revealed by their artifacts. | SR |
| 970.1<br>C8 | Curtis, Edward S. In a Sacred Manner We Live: Photographs of the North American Indian. Toronto: Longman, Canada, 1972.<br>A collection of photographs taken by the author during the early 1920's. The book includes an introduction and brief commentaries about eight regional groups of Indians. | EL<br>JR<br>SR |
| 970.4123<br>D44 | Dempsey, Hugh. Indian Tribes of Alberta. Calgary: Glenbow-Alberta Institute, 1978.<br>Dempsey outlines the origins and history of the native people who inhabited Alberta, including members of the Blackfoot Confederacy, the Stoney, Cree, Chipewyan, Beaver, and Slavey. | JR<br>SR |
| E<br>970.1<br>Do | Dobrin, Norma. Delawares. New York: Melmont, 1963.<br>This book describes the world of the Delaware Indians, their land, life, and culture before the arrival of Europeans. A good general presentation with a chapter on the importance of the spirit world to Indians. | EL |
| 970.49<br>D7 | Drucker, Philip. Cultures of the North Pacific Coast. San Francisco: Chandler Publishing Co., 1965.<br>Written from an anthropological perspective, this book provides an excellent overview of the characteristics of Northwest Coast culture groups. Except for the last chapter, Drucker is writing of the past, before the major societal changes that came with Canadian and American settlement. | SR |

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| 970.48<br>E7 | Erdoes, Richard. The Sun Dance People: The Plains Indians, Their Past and Present. New York: Knopf, 1972.<br>Erdoes provides a good general overview of Plains life, past and present, the changes that have occurred in lifestyle, and the events that have produced these irreversible changes. He ends with a summary of the Indian people's situation in the 1970's. | SR |
| E<br>970.1<br>Es | Estep, Irene. Iroquois. New York: Melmont, 1961.<br>The author looks at the dwellings, clothing, work, and customs in traditional Iroquois society. The simple text and clear illustrations provide a general, but authentic account of the Iroquois. | EL |
| E<br>970.1<br>Es | ________. Seminoles. New York: Melmont, 1963.<br>This book tells the story of the Seminole Indians who were native to the Florida Everglades. The author gives a brief outline of their origin, customs, homelife, and culture. | EL |
| E<br>970.1<br>F3 | Farquhar, Margaret C. Indian Children of America. New York: Holt, Rinehart, Winston, 1964.<br>A good introductory book which deals with four geographically defined culture groups: the Northwest Coast, Pueblo, Plains, and Eastern Woodlands. The subjects discussed are very general, easy to understand, and well-illustrated. | P |
| 970.3<br>F55 | Fine Day. My Cree People. Inverness: Good Medicine Books, c1973.<br>Fine Day's stories and anecdotes of the Plains Cree describe life as it was in Saskatchewan at the turn of the century, as well as many of the older traditions as they have been handed down. | JR<br>SR |

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| 301.451970711<br>G5 | Gibson, John. A Small and Charming World. Don Mills: Collins, 1972.<br><br>A chronicle of the way of life in contemporary native communities in British Columbia. | JR<br>SR |
| 372.83045<br>M35<br>v.7 | Hall, A. Joan. Indians of the Plains. Vancouver: Fitzhenry and Whiteside, 1972.<br><br>A study of the Plains Indian culture as it is revealed to a young boy attending the Calgary Stampede. (Part of the MAN IN HIS WORLD Series). | EL |
| 970.1<br>Ho | Hofsinde, Robert (Gray Wolf). The Indian and the Buffalo. New York: Morrow, 1961.<br><br>This book describes Indian techniques of buffalo hunting, with and without horses. It also describes the many uses the Indians made of the various parts of the buffalo. | EL |
| 970.3<br>H6 | Houston, James. Ojibwa Summer. Don Mills: Longman, 1972.<br><br>The ancestors of the Ojibway Indians inhabited the area surrounding the Great Lakes. This is the story of generations of Ojibway and their transition from the Ice Age period to their present life on reserves. The photographs taken on three Ojibway reserves in central Ontario depict the simplicity and naturalness of a life common to the Ojibway for generations. | JR<br>SR |
| 970.3<br>H85 | Hungry Wolf, Adolf. The Blood People: A Division of the Blackfoot Confederacy: An Illustrated Interpretation of the Old Ways. New York: Harper and Row, 1977.<br><br>A series of short stories about people and events significant in the history of the Bloods. The selections, which include biographical sketches about Chief Red Crow, Crowfoot, and Holy Man Bring-Down-the-Sun to name a few, are told from the memories of the Indian people. | JR<br>SR |

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| 970.1<br>Hy | Hyde, George E. *Indians of the Woodlands: From Prehistoric Times to 1725*. Norman: University of Oklahoma Press, 1962.<br>Accounts of daily life and migrations of the Mound Builders and later Indians who inhabited the area between the Hudson and Mississippi Rivers. | SR |
| E<br>970.1<br>Is | Israel, Marion. *Dakotas*. New York: Melmont, 1959.<br>Young readers are introduced to the material culture of these people and the seasonal activities that patterned their lives before European contact. | EL |
| 970.3<br>K4 | Kennedy, Dan. *Recollections of an Assiniboine Chief*. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, c1972.<br>Kennedy relates the history of his people in an interesting and humourous manner, providing insight into the culture and the society of the Assiniboine before they were settled on reserves. He also includes some legends which reveal some of the beliefs of the Assiniboine. | SR |
| 970.411<br>K66 | Kopas, Cliff. *Bella Coola*. Vancouver: Mitchell Press, 1970.<br>A detailed history of the development of the Bella Coola Valley in British Columbia. The author has included stories and accounts from diaries of Valley residents and visitors, but does not present a balanced picture. His account may leave the impression that these Indians were bloodthirsty savages. | SR |

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| 971.202<br>M34 | MacEwan, John W. Grant. Sitting Bull: The Years in Canada. Edmonton: Hurtig Publishers, c1973.<br>During the 1800's the Canadian and American governments began an attempt to isolate Indian people on reserves in advance of white settlement. This book presents an account of Sitting Bull's struggle to obtain freedom for the Sioux once he and some of his followers had fled to Canada. | JR<br>SR |
| 971.800497<br>M37 | Marshall, Ingeborg. The Red Ochre People: How Newfoundland's Beothuck Indians Lived. Vancouver: J. J. Douglas Ltd., 1977.<br>The Beothuck Indians remain a mysterious culture, for their society was completely destroyed by their traditional enemies and by white newcomers. This illustrated book presents what is known about the Beothuck housing, travel, hunting, tools and weapons, and non-material culture. | EL<br>JR |
| 978.02<br>M37 | Martin, Cy. The Saga of the Buffalo. New York: Hart Publishing/Promontory Press, 1973.<br>To the native people of the interior North American continent, the buffalo was a revered gift of the Great Spirit. The Europeans' relationship to these animals was different, however. Martin traces the significance of the buffalo to both native and non-native people, with frequent illustrations and excerpts from historical records. | JR<br>SR |
| 970.495<br>M23 | McConkey, Lois. Sea and Cedar: How the Northwest Coast Indians Lived. Vancouver: J. J. Douglas, 1973.<br>A short introduction to the life and culture of various peoples of the Northwest Coast. The clear and informative text is illustrated in black and white. | EL<br>JR |

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| 759.13<br>M55 | Miller, Alfred Jacob. Braves and Buffalo: Plains Indian Life in 1837. Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1973.<br>Water-colors of Miller's travels through North America, with descriptive notes by the artist. | EL<br>JR<br>SR |
| 372.89171<br>N38<br>v.3 | Nathanson, Donna. People of the Plains: Canada Close-Up. Toronto: McGraw-Hill Ryerson, 1975.<br>One of the SOCIAL AND ENVIRONMENTAL Series designed for Grade 3 students, People of the Plains includes a section describing the present-day Hare Indian settlement at Colville Lake in the Arctic. | P<br>EL |
| 371.97970714<br>045 | Oliver, Gerald. Aspects of Intercultural Differences and Similarities Between Cree and Inuit Youth in Great Whale River. Winnipeg: Department of Educational Foundations, University of Manitoba, 1978. | SR |
| 970.6<br>Or | Orchard, William John. The Stone Age on the Prairies. Regina: School Aids and Textbook Publishing, 1942.<br>Orchard examines Stone Age artifacts found on the prairies in an attempt to reconstruct the lives of the early plains-dwellers. | SR |
| 970.4124<br>P65 | Pohorecky, Zenon. Saskatchewan Indian Heritage: The First Two Hundred Centuries. Saskatoon: University of Saskatchewan (Extension Division), 1970.<br>The author focuses on six Indian tribes - the Slave, Beaver, Snake, Sarsi, Blackfoot, and Gros Ventre - who occupied Saskatchewan during the eighteenth century, but have since migrated west. | JR<br>SR |

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| E<br>970.1<br>Ru | Russell, Solveig Paulson. Navaho Land: Yesterday and Today. New York: Melmont, 1961.<br>A well-organized book which describes the Navaho lifestyle, dwellings, clothing, food, ceremonies, sheep raising activities, and silver crafting. | EL |
| 970.00497<br>S66 | Snow, John. These Mountains Are Our Sacred Places: The Story of the Stoney People. Toronto: Samuel Stevens, 1977.<br>Seeking evidence to support their land claims, the Stoney Indians of Alberta began an exploration of their own history and their relations with the whites. Chief John Snow records these findings - a discovery of the Indian past and a forecast for the future. | SR |
| 970.3<br>S83 | Stanton, James B. The Plains Buffalo: The Staff of Life. Winnipeg: Manitoba Museum of Man and Nature, n.d.<br>A pictorial outline of the significance of the buffalo to the Plains Indian culture. | EL |
| 372.8971<br>G55 | Symington, Fraser. Hunters of the Plains: Assiniboine Indians. Studies in Canadian History. Toronto: Ginn, 1972.<br>A good introduction for young readers, to the lifestyle of the Assiniboine people, their food, and method of hunting. With pertinent questions at the end of each section, this book is a useful educational tool. | EL |
| 970.3<br>T3 | Tait, Lyal. The Petuns: Tobacco Indians of Canada. Port Burwell: Erie, 1971.<br>Tait presents a detailed study of the culture of the Petuns who were exiled to the Oklahoma area by the Iroquois in the 1670's. As well, he examines the lifestyles of the Neutrals and Hurons who also inhabited the Great Lakes area of the continent. | JR<br>SR |

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| 971.202<br>T87 | Turner, C. Frank. *Across the Medicine Line.* Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1973.<br><br>*Across the Medicine Line* is the story of the encounter between Sitting Bull, the exiled leader of the Sioux, and James Walsh, Superintendent of the North-West Mounted Police. Turner's depiction of this important chapter in history is based on firsthand accounts, taken from shorthand records written at the time of the incident. | JR<br>SR |
| 970.3<br>V3 | Van Roekel, Gertrude B. *Jicarilla Apaches.* San Antonio: Naylor Company, 1971.<br><br>The author describes Jicarilla Apache history and economics since 1887 in four 25-year periods. Her commentary includes a look at present conditions on the Jicarilla reservation, and she makes predictions about the tribe's development to the year 1987, a century after they settled on the reservation. | SR |
| 970.3<br>W5 | Wilkins, Thurman. *Cherokee Tragedy: The Story of the Ridge Family and the Decimation of a People.* New York: Macmillan, 1970.<br><br>The event which culminated in the infamous treaty of 1835 in which the Cherokee were dispossessed of their land in the eastern United States deeply involved four extraordinary Cherokee leaders who supported the removal of their people to "Indian Territory". In examining the lives of the Ridge family, Wilkins gives a penetrating social and political history of the Cherokee nation. | SR |

# Education

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| 371.979707123<br>A43 | Alberta. Task Force on Intercultural Education. Native Education in the Province of Alberta: Report of the Task Force on Intercultural Education. Edmonton: Department of Education, 1972.<br>A summary of data to be used by the government as the basis for policies and practices to serve the educational wants and needs of native students. | SR |
| 371.97<br>B7 | Bryde, John F. Indian Students and Guidance. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1971.<br>Written especially for counsellors of minority groups, this monograph discusses Indian values, personality, conflicts with the dominant culture - topics of importance in contemporary guidance. | SR |
| 371.9797071<br>C35 | Canada. Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. Education Branch. Indian Education in Canada. Ottawa: Information Canada, 1973.<br>This brief publication provides information about the various educational programs and services designed for native people. | JR<br>SR |
| 370.72<br>C45 | Centre for Applied Linguistics Indian Education Clearinghouse. Handbook for Staff Development Workshops in Indian Education. Arlington: The Centre, 1976.<br>This guide provides detailed suggestions for workshops aimed at teachers in native communities. It includes ideas for language arts, native studies, curriculum development, and materials development. | SR |
| 371.97<br>C53 | Clark, Hulda R. New Teaching Methods for the Reservation Indian Child. Bloomington: The Author, 1972. | |

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| 370.9701<br>F8 | Fuchs, Estelle. *To Live on This Earth: American Indian Education*. Garden City: Doubleday, 1972. | |
| 371.9797<br>G73 | Grant, Agnes E. *Using Children's Literature to Teach Reading to Indian and Metis Students*. Winnipeg: Faculty of Education, University of Manitoba, 1976.<br>The author suggests approaches to the teaching of reading through the use of positive-image children's books that show children from a variety of ethnic backgrounds. | SR |
| 371.9797071<br>G88 | Gustafson, Robert Walter. *The Education of Canada's Indian Peoples: An Experience in Colonialism*. Winnipeg: Department of Educational Foundations, University of Manitoba, 1978. | SR |
| 970.61367<br>H3 | Havinghurst, Robert J. *American Indian and White Children: A Socio-Psychological Investigation*. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1955.<br>The account of a study designed to examine the moral, emotional, and intellectual development of Indian children in six American tribes, and the implications for the education of native children. | SR |
| 371.97<br>H4 | Heath, G. Louis. *Red, Brown, and Black Demands for Better Education*. Philadelphia: Westminster Press, 1972.<br>This book concerns itself with the right of American minorities to an education which is consistent with their respective identities and cultures, yet which will equip them with the occupational skills necessary for jobs. The general overview of "Red demands for better education" includes statements and statistics in support of Indian control of Indian education. | SR |

Grade Level

370.9174
J64

Johnson, Broderick H. Navaho Education at Rough Rock. Rough Rock: Rough Rock Demonstration School, 1968. SR

In 1966 the Navaho of Rough Rock, Arizona, established a Demonstration School in an attempt to involve parents and other band members at the local level in the education of their own children.

371.97
K5

King, Alfred Richard. The School at Mopass: A Problem of Identity. New York: Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1967. SR

An analytic study of the educational processes in Indian residential schools in Canada.

371.9797071
K57

Kirkness, Verna. Evaluation Report: Education of Indians in Federal and Provincial Schools in Manitoba. Ottawa: Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, 1978. SR

The purpose of Kirkness's study, commissioned by DIAND, was to describe the current state of Indian education in Manitoba and make recommendations for change.

371.97
L37

LaRoque, Emma. Defeathering the Indian. Agincourt: Book Society of Canada, 1975. SR

This book is a commentary on education based on the personal experiences of Emma LaRoque, a Metis. It is hoped that her account will provide educators with valuable insights and suggestions to make education more meaningful for native people.

371.97
L38

Lavigne, Solange D., ed. Canada's Native Heritage: A Resource Book for Teachers. Northern Curriculum Project, St. John's School, Prince Albert, Saskatchewan, 1971.

371.97
M31
1973

MacLean, Hope. A Review of Indian Education in North America. Toronto: Ontario Teachers' Federation, 1973. SR

Report prepared for the Indian Education Committee of the Ontario Teachers' Federation.

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| 371.32<br>M35 | Manitoba Indian Brotherhood. *The Shocking Truth About Indians in Textbooks*. Winnipeg, 1974.<br>A critical evaluation of ten textbooks used in Manitoba's elementary schools at the time of the survey. | JR<br>SR |
| 333.82<br>M231 | McCreath, Peter, et al. *Learning From the North: A Guide to the Berger Report*. Toronto: James Lorimer and Co., 1977.<br>The authors suggest ways of utilizing the wealth of information contained in the Berger Commission Report, *Northern Frontier, Northern Homeland*, to develop study units in a variety of disciplines. | SR |
| 371.97<br>N37 c | *National Conference on Indian and Northern Education*. [Proceedings]. Saskatoon, 1967.<br>Proceedings of a 1967 conference which gave Indian, Inuit, and Metis speakers an opportunity to voice their concerns about a variety of topics including school programs, textbooks, school organization. | SR |
| 371.97<br>N37 | National Indian Brotherhood. *Indian Control of Indian Education: Policy Paper Presented to the Minister of Indian Affairs and Northern Development*. Ottawa: National Indian Brotherhood, 1972.<br>An historical outline of the involvement of government and religious orders in the education of native people in the early days of Manitoba as well as proposals for the future of native education. | SR |
| 371.9797071<br>R4 | Renaud, Andre. *Education and the First Canadian*. Toronto: Gage, 1971.<br>This publication is the text of a lecture Father Renaud delivered at the University of Saskatchewan. He criticizes present education as paternalistic, inadequate to meet the needs of native people, and offers suggestions for the improvement of the system. | SR |

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| 371.979707127<br>R58 | Rivais, Ernesta M. The Historical Development of Formal Education in Gods Lake From 1903 to 1976. Winnipeg: Faculty of Education, University of Manitoba, 1978.<br>This study traces the historical development of formal education in Gods Lake from 1903 to 1976 and assesses its impact at the reserve level on the Indian population. | SR |
| 330.9701<br>T86 | Two Papers on Canadian Indians. Winnipeg: Centre for Settlement Studies, University of Manitoba, 1973.<br>Contents: 1. Duprez, Paul. Education and Economic Development: The Case of Indian Reserves in Canada. 2. Lithman, Yngve G. The Capitalization of a Traditional Pursuit: The Case of Wild Rice in Manitoba. | SR |
| 375.9701<br>U65 | University of Saskatchewan. Indian and Northern Curriculum Resources Centre. A Syllabus on Indian History and Culture. Saskatoon: University of Saskatchewan, 1970.<br>A handbook which provides the outline of a course in native studies for both native and non-native students. The authors attempt to integrate traditional Indian values into the course and to correct some of the misconceptions about native people. | SR |
| 371.97<br>W63 | Wolcott, Harry F. A Kwakiutl Village and School. Toronto: Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1967.<br>An ethnographic study conducted in 1962 at an Alert Bay Kwakiutl village in British Columbia which pays particular attention to the cultural life and education of the residents. | JR<br>SR |

## Historical

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| 633.1509<br>A55 | Aliki. Corn is Maize: The Gift of the Indians. New York: Crowell, c1976. [A LET'S-READ-AND-FIND-OUT SCIENCE BOOK].<br>A well-illustrated book that describes the role Indian people had in domesticating corn, the ceremonies they associated with it, and how they shared their knowledge with Europeans. | EL |
| 970.6<br>Ba | Baldwin, Gordon C. America's Buried Past: The Story of North American Archaeology. New York: Putnam, 1962.<br>The how and why of archaeology, the first Americans, bison hunters, food gatherers of the West, hunters and food gatherers of the East, basketmakers and pueblos, the mound builders. | JR<br>SR |
| 970.1<br>Ba | ________. How the Indians Really Lived. New York: Putnam, 1967.<br>A reconstruction of the daily life of the first people to inhabit North America. The book describes by culture area how various groups of Indians worked, worshipped, and played. | JR |
| 973.8<br>B41 | Beacroft, B. W. The Last Fighting Indians of the American West. New York: Longman, 1976.<br>By the last quarter of the nineteenth century the traditional way of life of many American Indian people came to an end as they were settled on reservations. This book tells the fate of the Teton Sioux, the Nez Percés, and the Apaches who resisted the white expansion into the American West. | JR<br>SR |

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| 572<br>Bo | Boer, Friedrich. *Igloos, Yurts, and Totem Poles: Life and Customs of Thirteen Peoples Around the Globe*. New York: Pantheon, 1957.<br>Among the North American cultures represented are the Inuit and the Haida. Each section is written from the viewpoint of a child of the people being described. Although the information is for the most part accurate, it is presented as indicative of the present day cultures of these peoples. If the information was contemporaneous at its original publication, it is now dated. | EL |
| 970.5<br>B7 | Brown, Dee Alexander. *Bury My Heart at Wounded Knee: An Indian History of the American West*. New York: Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1971.<br>Using many of the famous, eloquent speeches of Indian leaders, accompanied by short resumes of that year's events, the author draws the reader into the atmosphere of the nineteenth century American West, seen this time from the viewpoint of the Indian people. | JR<br>SR |
| 970.5<br>C35 | Canada. Department of Indian and Northern Affairs. Indian and Eskimo Affairs Program. *The Canadian Indian: A Brief Outline*. Ottawa: Information Canada, 1975.<br>A publication outlining the cultural areas of Indians of Canada, with an explanation of government administration of Indian affairs, the treaties, and the Indian Act. | JR<br>SR |
| 970.1<br>Ca | Canada. Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. *Linguistic and Cultural Affiliations of Canadian Indian Bands*. Ottawa: Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, 1967.<br>This publication gives a province-by-province list of bands, providing information on population, linguistic groups, language or dialect, and culture area. | JR<br>SR |

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| 323.1197<br>C43 | Chamberlain, John E. The Harrowing of Eden: White Attitudes Toward North American Natives. Toronto: Fitzhenry and Whiteside, 1975.<br>"Chamberlain examines the attitudes revealed by events that occurred in every phase of the tragic confrontation between 'native Americans' and the Europeans who settled the entire North American continent." | SR |
| 372.8971<br>G55<br>v.17 | Coatsworth, Emerson S. Treaties and Promises: Saulteaux Indians. Toronto: Ginn and Company, 1971.<br>Coatsworth provides background information on events leading up to the treaties which the Saulteaux signed and looks at the results of these agreements on the lives of native people to the present day. | EL<br>JR |
| 970.3<br>C64 | Colden, Cadwallader. The History of the Five Nations of Canada. Original publication: London, 1747. Toronto: Coles Publishing Co., 1972.<br>Colden, a surveyor-general of the British administration in eighteenth century New York, published this account of the social, political, and economic organization of the Iroquois, including their relationship with other Indian nations and the British. | SR |
| 970.41<br>C69 | Cox, Bruce, ed. Cultural Ecology: Readings on the Canadian Indians and Eskimos. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1973.<br>This anthology outlines the inter-relationships of native Canadians and their environments. Essays applying to each geographical area of the continent are included. | SR |

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| 970.41<br>C76 | Crowe, Keith J. *A History of the Original Peoples of Northern Canada*. Montreal: McGill-Queens University Press, 1974.<br>This book provides an historical outline of the Inuit, Dene, and Algonquins, with a look at contemporary northern lifestyles as well. | SR |
| 970.01<br>C8 | Cumming, William Patterson. *The Discovery of North America*. New York: American Heritage Press, 1972.<br>Although this book deals primarily with early European exploration and colonization of the New World, the numerous illustrations by sixteenth and seventeenth century artists provide a clear indication of European views and misconceptions about native people. | JR<br>SR |
| 970.1<br>De | Deuel, Leo. *Conquistadors Without Swords: Archaeologists in the Americas*. New York: St. Martin's Press, 1967.<br>A collection of essays by archaeologists who examined evidence of the ancient inhabitants of the hemisphere: the bison killers of the North American plains, the cave dwellers of Nevada and Argentina, the cliff dwellers, mound builders and corn growers of America, and the pre-Inuit caribou hunters. | SR |
| 970.1<br>D49 | Dewdney, Selwyn. *They Shared to Survive: The Native Peoples of Canada*. Toronto: Macmillan, 1975.<br>A sympathetic and objective view of the history and contributions of native people in Canada. Dewdney emphasizes the co-operative attitudes that pervaded Indian cultures, suggesting they have relevance for modern societies. | EL<br>JR |

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| 971.00497<br>D68 | Doughty, Howard. The First Canadians. Toronto: Wiley Publishers, 1979.<br>CANADA: ORIGINS AND OPTIONS Series. Doughty examines native society under the following headings: Traditional Native Values; The Impact of the Europeans; The Legal Status of Native People; Contemporary Problems; Native Society in Transition. | EL |
| 970.3<br>Dr | Driver, Harold E. Comparative Studies of North American Indians. Philadelphia: American Philosophical Society, 1957.<br>The aim of Driver's study is to offer a series of broad generalizations about North American Indian cultures. Much of his data, which falls under the headings of Subsistence, Material Culture, Economics, and Social Organization, are recorded on maps of North America. | SR |
| 970.3<br>Du | Dunning, R. W. Social and Economic Change Among the Northern Ojibwa. Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1959.<br>This book is an intensive and well-documented study of the Ojibwa Indians of Pekangekum. It gives detailed information on the history, ecology, economy, and demography of this small hunting and fishing community. | |
| 970.41<br>E43 | Embree, Jesse. Let Us Live: The Native People of Canada. Toronto: J. M. Dent, 1977.<br>This book explores the native people's background and their place in Canadian life. It focuses on their origins, traditional lifestyles, interaction with Europeans, contributions to Canadian culture, and aims and hopes for the future. | EL<br>JR |
| 970.1<br>Eg | Eggan, Fred, ed. Social Anthropology of North American Tribes. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1955.<br>A collection of scholarly essays dealing with the social organization and kinship systems of some native American tribes. | SR |

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| 970.1<br>Fa | Farb, Peter. *Man's Rise to Civilization as Shown by the Indians of North America From Primeval Times to the Coming of the Industrial State.* New York: Dutton, 1968.<br>This wide-ranging book illustrates the concept of cultural evolution by examining native North American societies which varied in cultural complexity at the time of the Europeans' arrival. | SR |
| 970.00497<br>G75 | Gridley, Marion Eleanor, *American Indian Tribes.* New York: Dodd Mead, 1974.<br>Surveys the history, way of lite, and culture of Indian tribes from eleven geographical areas of Canada and the United States. | JR<br>SR |
| 970.1<br>H37 | Hassrick, Royal B. *The Colorful Story of North American Indians.* London: Octopus Books, 1974.<br>The origins, history, culture, and lifestyles of the people of the desert, woodlands, midwest, plains, coast, and north are described in this book. However, the author overglamorizes certain tribes and his approach to others seems biased and non-factual. The book is not suitable for young readers because of the false impressions it may convey. | EL |
| 970.41<br>H39 | Haycock, Ronald Graham. *The Image of the Indian.* Waterloo: Waterloo Lutheran University, 1972.<br>"The Canadian Indian as a subject and a concept in a sampling of the popular national magazines read in Canada, 1900-1970." | SR |
| 970.6<br>Ho | Hofsinde, Robert (Gray-Wolf). *Indians at Home.* New York: McLeod, 1964.<br>The author provides descriptions of a variety of traditional Indian homes, as well as discussing the associated lifestyles and the changes which modern times have brought. | EL |

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| 419 | ______. Indian Picture Writing. New York: Morrow, 1959.<br>Hofsinde illustrates over 200 of the symbols used by native people; each picture is accompanied by relevant information about Indian culture. | EL |
| 419<br>Ho | ______. Indian Sign Language. New York: Morrow, 1956.<br>In this book the author shows how to form the signs representing over five hundred words in Indian sign language. | EL |
| 970.411<br>H65 | Holder, Glenn. Talking Totem Poles. New York: Dodd Mead, 1973.<br>Holder discusses the selection and carving of trees for totem poles and explains their symbolism. | EL<br>JR |
| 970.41<br>J45 | Jenness, Diamond. The Indians of Canada. 6th and 7th editions. Ottawa: National Museums of Canada.<br>First published in 1932, the more recent editions of this well-documented anthropological study remain virtually unchanged. The book is a standard reference but lacks information on contemporary Indians. | JR<br>SR |
| 920<br>J6 | Johnston, Johanna. The Indians and the Strangers. Toronto: Dodd Mead, 1972.<br>A collection of twelve stories about the relationship between Indians and white people. Written in poetic form with simple woodcuts which appeal to children, this book gives a clear picture of some of the problems confronted by Indian people. | EL |

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| 970.1<br>Jo | Josephy, Alvin M. *The American Heritage Book of Indians*. New York: American Heritage, 1961.<br>A survey of American Indian history, with brief sketches of the life of some of the more widely known tribes such as the Navajos, and some comments on the American Indians of today. | SR |
| 970.412<br>K35 | Kane, Paul. *Wanderings of an Artist Among the Indians of North America: From Canada to Vancouver's Island and Oregon, Through the Hudson's Bay Co.'s Territory and Back Again*. Edmonton: Hurtig Publishers, 1968.<br>Inspired by George Catlin's sketching odyssey among the Indians of the southern United States, in the nineteenth century Kane undertook a similar journey to record the lifestyles of the northern cultural groups. | JR<br>SR |
| 970.1<br>Ki | Kidd, Kenneth E. *Canadians of Long Ago: The Story of the Canadian Indian*. Toronto: Longman Canada, 1951.<br>This survey of principal Indian groups describes the lifestyles before and after the coming of the Europeans. | EL |
| 917.9703<br>K5 | Kirk, Ruth. *The Oldest Man in America: An Adventure in Archaeology*. New York: Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, 1970.<br>An account of the 1960's exploration of an archaeological dig in southeastern Washington State which uncovered human remains at that time believed to be the oldest in the Western Hemisphere. The author provides detailed explanations of archaeological techniques, as well as background information about the aboriginal ancestors of today's native people. | JR<br>SR |

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| 970.6<br>Kr | Kroeber, A. L. Cultural and Natural Areas of Native North America. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1963.<br>A scholarly analysis of the cultural-environmental relationship in North American Indian and Inuit societies. | SR |
| 970.1<br>La | La Farge, Oliver. The American Indian. New York: Golden Press, 1966.<br>This well-illustrated book has been adapted from La Farge's A Pictorial History of the American Indian to make it appropriate for young readers. The descriptions of various culture groups refer almost exclusively to native people of the United States. | EL<br>JR |
| 970.1<br>La | ______. A Pictorial History of the American Indian. New York: Crown, 1956.<br>The author relates the origins of the Indian people, their customs, religious beliefs and practices, and the social and economic organization of tribal life. | JR<br>SR |
| 610.97113<br>L37 | Large, R. Geddes. Drums and Scalpel: From Native Healers to Physicians on the North Pacific Coast. Vancouver: Mitchell Press, c1968.<br>An account of the experiences of British Columbia doctors who dealt with the native people of the coastal area. | JR<br>SR |
| 636.1<br>L38 | Lavine, Sigmund A. The Horses the Indians Rode. New York: Dodd Mead, 1974.<br>Lavine uses photographs and old prints to illustrate his text that examines the relationship between Amerindians and the horses that were initially introduced by Spaniards. | EL |

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| 970.1<br>L38 | Laubin, Reginald. The Indian Tipi: Its History, Construction, and Use. Norman: University of Oklahoma Press, 1957.<br>This book describes the types of tipis and their history and gives complete and illustrated explanations of their construction and use. | JR<br>SR |
| 970.1<br>L43 | Leavitt, Jerome Edward. America and its Indians. Chicago: Childrens Press, 1962.<br>Leavitt reviews the distinctive cultures of the American Indians in the Northwest, California, the Southwest, the Plains, and the Eastern Woodlands. He touches on their customs, forms of government, social life, and religion, as well as examining their material culture. | EL<br>JR |
| 970.1<br>Le | Leechman, Douglas. Native Tribes of Canada. Toronto: Gage, 1956.<br>The history and culture of Canada's native people are described in detail in this book. Suited for upper elementary grade students as well as the general reader, it may also be used as a resource book for courses involving the history of the Canadian Indians. | EL<br>JR |
| 323.119<br>L47 | Let Me Be A Free Man: A Documentary History of Indian Resistance. [Jane B. Kratz, ed.]. Minneapolis: Lerner Publications, 1975.<br>An anthology of Indian writings tracing the history of Indian resistance from 1607 through the Wounded Knee trial in 1974. | SR |
| 970.4127<br>L56 | Lindsay, A. M. The Light of Yesterday: A Pictorial History of Life in Northeastern Manitoba During the 1920's. Ottawa: Indian and Eskimo Affairs Education Program, 1975.<br>A collection of photographs depicting people, places, and events during the 1920's in Manitoba. | EL<br>JR<br>SR |

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| 970.41<br>M35 | MacLean, Hope. *Indians: An Introduction to Canada's Native People.* Ottawa: Canadian Association in Support of the Native Peoples, 1976; 2nd ed., 1978.<br>A short, well-illustrated history of the native groups in Canada, including a section on contemporary issues. (Looseleaf material in binder.) | EL |
| 970.4127<br>M35 † | Manitoba. Native Education Branch. *Traditional Lifestyles.* Winnipeg: Department of Education, 1977.<br>Pictures and a brief text describing some traditional artifacts used by native people for hunting, shelter, cooking, travel. | EL<br>JR<br>SR |
| 971.00497<br>M37 | Martin, Calvin. *Keepers of the Game: Indian-Animal Relations in the Fur Trade.* Berkeley: University of California Press, 1978.<br>A new and controversial thesis about the results of Indian involvement in the fur trade. The author contends that with their intimate participation in the staple trade, the attitude of native people to their natural environment changed from one of responsible stewardship to hostility and a desire for vengence. | SR |
| 970.1<br>M37 | Martin, Patricia Miles. *Indians: The First Americans.* New York: Parents' Magazine Press, 1970.<br>This book on native Americans gives an overview of the traditional ways as well as reserve and city life in modern times. | P |

Grade Level

500.971
M3

McDonald, Robert. *Years and Years Ago: A Prehistory*. Calgary: Ballantrae Foundation, 1971. SR

Most of McDonald's book concerns the origins of Canada in geologic terms, but he devotes the final section, "The Peopling of the Land", to an examination of the activities of the "first Canadians", the Palaeo-Indian, the Meso-Indian, the Neo-Indian, and the Historic periods.

970.41
M34

McGivern, James S., ed. *In the Early Dawn: The Story of the Indian People in the Days of the First Missionaries*. Toronto: Mission Press, 1975. SR

Rev. McGivern provides a brief history of Indian-European relations in New France as well as looking at the traditional role of chiefs and early accounts of native people as seen through the eyes of the French.

970.1
M35
E

McLuhan, T. C. *Touch the Earth: A Self-Portrait of Indian Existence*. New York: Promontory Press, 1971. SR

A selection of writings by North American Indian leaders arranged in four chronological sections. They describe the course of Indian history from the sixteenth century to the present, illuminating Indian values, religion, and lifestyles.

910.3
Mo

Moore, William Francis. *Indian Place Names in Ontario*. Toronto: Macmillan of Canada, 1930. EL JR SR

An alphabetical listing of Indian names, describing the location of the place and the meanings of the words in the native languages.

|  |  | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| E<br>970.1<br>Mo | Morris, Loverne. *The American Indian as Farmer.* New York: Melmont, 1963.<br>The story of farming, as practiced long ago by various tribes throughout North America, is told in brief accounts. The book not only describes the crops grown by different tribes but also explains the methods of farming. | EL |
| 970.6<br>Or | Orchard, W. J. *Kitchen Middens.* Regina: School Aids and Text Book Publishing, 1946.<br>Orchard draws parallels between the domestic technology of native North Americans and the early Danish as he looks at bone tools, weapons, pottery, and ornaments manufactured by some of Canada's native people. | SR |
| 970.6<br>Or | ________. *The Stone Age on the Prairies.* Regina: School Aids and Text Book Publishing, 1942.<br>The author examines Stone Age artifacts found on the prairies and attempts to reconstruct the lives of early inhabitants. | SR |
| 970.41<br>P3 | Patterson, E. Palmer. *The Canadian Indian: A History Since 1500.* Toronto: Collier-Macmillan Canada, 1972.<br>This comprehensive history text, which gives objective views and relatively complete information, should be a standard part of every school library. | SR |
| 970.41<br>P38 | Patterson, Palmer and Nancy-Lou. *The Changing People: A History of the Canadian Indians.* Toronto: Collier-Macmillan Canada, 1971.<br>The authors have documented, in a general history of Canadian Indians, the continuous process of change and adaptation through which "The People" have moved. | SR |

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| 970.3<br>R43 | Reaman, G. Elmore. The Trail of the Iroquois Indians: How the Iroquois Nation Saved Canada for the British Empire. London: Frederick Muller, 1967.<br>Reaman challenges the common misconception of the Iroquois as "war-mongering lesser breeds" as he deals fully with their administrative problems, culture, religion, games, crafts, personal characteristics, and their role in the American War of Independence. The book has an appendix giving biographies of notable Iroquois, past and present. | SR |
| 970.41<br>R64 | Rogers, Edward S. The Indians of Canada: A Survey. Toronto: Royal Ontario Museum, 1970.<br>A brief but accurate account of early humans in the New World, the arrival of the Europeans, and other related topics. | JR<br>SR |
| 970.1<br>Sc | Scarrow, C. A. Indians of Canada and Prairie Pioneers. Danville: School Aids and Text Book Publishing, 1943.<br>A history of Canadian Indians organized by cultural groups and sub-divided into tribes. The book also deals with explorers and settlers. | JR<br>SR |
| 970.1<br>S3 | Schmitt, Martin and Dee Brown. Fighting Indians of the West. New York: C. Scribner's Sons, 1948.<br>Numerous drawings and photographs illustrate the brief accounts of the Indians who defended their lands during the last half of the nineteenth century. | SR |
| 970.41<br>S5 | Sheffe, Norman, comp. Canada's Indians. ISSUES FOR THE '70'S SERIES. Toronto: McGraw-Hill Ryerson, 1970.<br>Short selections by native journalists, government representatives, and others focusing on the topic of Indian-white relations during the resurgence of the Indian Rights Movement in Canada. | JR<br>SR |

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| 970.1<br>S64 | Speck, Gordon. Breeds and Half-Breeds. New York: Crown Publishers, 1969.<br>Speck outlines the roles of native people who acted as interpreters and guides for the voyagers who travelled the west. | SR |
| 970.1<br>St | Stirling, Matthew W. Indians of the Americas. Washington: National Geographic Society, 1955.<br>This publication provides an "historical panorama" of the indigenous peoples of America. Part I surveys various groups of Indians according to geographical region, Part II examines the ancient societies in Mexico and Central and South America, while Part III looks at contemporary native people "from Amazon to Arctic". | JR<br>SR |
| E<br>970<br>S78 | Stuart, Gene S. Three Little Indians. Washington: National Geographic Society, 1974.<br>A book for young readers about the adventures of a Nootka boy, a Creek girl, and a Cheyenne boy. The illustrations are informative, but the text is often over-simplified. | P |
| 971.800497<br>S92 | Such, Peter. Vanished Peoples: The Archaic Dorset and Beothuk People of Newfoundland. Toronto: NC Press, 1978.<br>Such, by "sorting through historical accounts and the work of present-day archaeologists", poses some theories about the Beothuks and their relationship to the Dorset. | JR<br>SR |
| 970.41<br>S8 | Surtees, Robert J. The Original People. Toronto: Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1971.<br>An account of the relationship between the Indian and the Canadian Government from the first encounter to the present. | SR |

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| 970.1<br>Sy | Symington, Fraser. The Canadian Indian: The Illustrated History of the Great Tribes of Canada. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1969.<br>Symington uses both a cultural-area as well as a thematic approach in this introductory history of Indian people from 1600 to the present. | JR<br>SR |
| 971<br>C53<br>v.1 | _______. The First Canadians. Toronto: Natural Science of Canada, 1978.<br>In this well-illustrated survey of the indigenous peoples of Canada, the author looks at a variety of culture groups, as well as more general topics such as "Tribal Life", "The Politics of Trade and War", "Medicines for the Mind and Body", and "Living Off the Land". | JR<br>SR |
| 970.1<br>T35 | Tait, George E. The Unknown People: Indians of North America. Richmond Hill: Scholastic-TAB, 1973.<br>A detailed and fairly objective attempt to present a picture of the day-to-day activities of native North Americans prior to the arrival of the Europeans. | JR<br>SR |
| 970.1<br>Un | Underhill, Ruth Murray. Red Man's America: A History of Indians in the United States. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1953.<br>This book, which draws on insights from the disciplines of anthropology and history, makes a useful introduction to the study of Indian societies. | SR |
| E<br>571<br>Wi | Williams, Barbara. Let's Go to an Indian Cliff Dwelling. New York: Putnam, 1965.<br>The author presents a short history of the Pueblo dwellers in the form of a guided tour through Mesa Verde. | P |

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| 970.1<br>Wi | Wissler, Clark. *Indians of the United States.* New York: Doubleday, 1966.<br>Wissler covers four centuries of the history and culture of native North Americans. | SR |
| 970.1<br>W67 | *The World of the American Indian.* Washington: National Geographic Society, 1974.<br>This well-illustrated book is the story of the indigenous North Americans from the ice age to the present time. Five culture groups are discussed: Inuit, Eastern Woodland Indians, Southwest Indians, the Plains People, and West Coast groups. | JR<br>SR |
| 971.01<br>W75 | Wright, J. V. *Six Chapters of Canada's Prehistory.* Ottawa: National Museums of Canada, 1976.<br>The author introduces readers to basic archaeological research techniques, then illustrates six facets of prehistoric native life: hunting, fishing, farming, toolmaking, housebuilding, and trading. By drawing together a wide range of information he encourages readers to appreciate the rich heritage of Canada's native people. | JR<br>SR |
| 970<br>Z54 | Zieman, Margaret K. *The First North Americans: How Men Learned to Live in North America.* Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1973.<br>This book traces the steps of the first people in North America from the year 10 000 B.C. to the present day. | JR<br>SR |

## Literature

### Drama

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| C819.2<br>G73 c | Graves, Warren. *Chief Shaking Spear Rides Again, or the Taming of the Sioux*. Toronto: Playwrights Co-op, 1975.<br>A comedy set in Edmonton at the turn of the century. One of the characters, Chief, dreams in a vision that he is destined to be a great playwright, Shaking Spear, and record the history of his people. | SR |
| 812.54<br>K6 | Kopit, Arthur L. *Indians: A Play*. New York: Hill and Wang, 1969.<br>Sitting Bull is the hero of *Indians*, "an angry, engrossing play that condemns the inhuman treatment of the natives of North America at the hands of white exploiters." This edition includes an interview with the author. | SR |
| C819.2<br>P47 a | Peterson, Leonard. *Almighty Voice*. Agincourt: Book Society of Canada, 1970.<br>In 1895, Almighty Voice was arrested and jailed in Duck Lake, Saskatchewan, for killing a steer. Peterson dramatizes his escape from jail, and the extensive N.W.M.P. search that resulted in numerous deaths. This edition of the play also includes a newspaper article and commentaries on the event, as well as notes and questions. | JR<br>SR |
| C819.2<br>P65 | Pollock, Sharon. *Walsh, A Play*. Vancouver: Talonbooks, 1973.<br>"An historical documentary depicting Sitting Bull's exile in Canada after the Montana massacre at Little Big Horn, *Walsh* examines Sitting Bull's relationship with Superintendent Walsh of the North West Mounted Police." | JR<br>SR |

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| 819.2<br>R94 e | Ryga, George. The Ecstasy of Rita Joe and Other Plays. Toronto: New Press, 1971.<br>A sensitive portrayal of a young Indian woman victimized by white society. This edition also includes Ryga's play, Indians. | JR<br>SR |
| 819.254<br>W38 | Watts, Reg. In the Blood. Vancouver: Watts, R. J. and Associates, 1977.<br>Set in a West Coast fishing village of the 1870's, the play depicts the conflict of old values and pursuits with white society's education. Resolution comes with the marriage of the white teacher and an Indian fisherman. | EL |

## Indian Poetry

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 811.008<br>C76 | Cronyn, G. W. American Indian Poetry: An Anthology of Songs and Chants. New York: Liveright, (1934), 1970.<br>Included in this collection are modern and traditional love songs, work songs, war songs, funeral dirges which reveal the thoughts and feelings of Indian people from various culture groups in North America. | JR<br>SR |

## Fiction

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| F<br>And | Andersen, Doris. Slave of the Haida. Toronto: Macmillan, 1974.<br>Kimta and Seagull, children of a Salish chief, are captured by the Haida to become slaves. Kimta is afraid he will be sacrificed at a huge potlatch at the Haida village. The book provides interest and excitement, as well as an authentic portrayal of the lives of Haida and Salish people. | EL<br>JR |
| F<br>Ann | Annixter, Jane. Wagon Scout. New York: Holiday House, 1965.<br>Basically this book is not about Indians, although two encounters with the Comanche are described as wagon trains make their way across the American West. It is regrettable that the author paints an inaccurate picture of the Comanche lifestyles in an otherwise good book. | JR |
| F<br>Arn | Arnold, Elliott. White Falcon. New York: Knopf, 1955.<br>A story based on the life and experiences of John Tanner, better known to his adopted Ottawa tribe as White Falcon. The main part of this book focuses on his assimilation into the tribe and his role as diplomat and mediator between the fur trading companies and the Indians. | JR<br>SR |
| F<br>B3 a | Baker, Betty. And One Was a Wooden Indian. New York: Macmillan, 1970.<br>Believing he is cursed by a carving in the possession of white soldiers, an injured young Apache follows the troop to retrieve the object. The book provides a good picture of life in the American southwest during the last half of the nineteenth century. | EL<br>JR |
| F<br>B53 | Blades, Ann. A Boy of Tache. Montreal: Tundra Books, 1973.<br>Young Charlie eagerly awaits the signs from nature which will tell him and his grandparents it is time to travel north to trap beaver. When his grandfather falls ill, Charlie assumes the responsibility for the trapline. | EL |

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| F<br>Br | Bronson, Wilfred S. Pinto's Journey. Messner, 1948. | EL |
| | Pinto Goodluck, a young Indian who lives in New Mexico, undertakes a long and dangerous journey into the mountains looking for the turquoise stones his grandfather needs to make jewelry. | |
| F<br>Buc | Buchan, Bryan. Copper Sunrise. Richmond Hill: Scholastic TAB Publications, 1972. | EL<br>JR |
| | Jamie, a young Scottish boy living in nineteenth century North America, maintains a forbidden friendship with an Indian lad, only to witness the merciless slaying of his native friend and the entire Indian camp. Although no tribe is identified, the story shows some parallels with Beothuk history. | |
| R.R.<br>W42 i | Burton, Artis E. Indian Paint. St. Louis: McGraw-Hill, Webster Division, 1962. | P |
| F<br>Cam | Cameron, William Bleasdell. Blood Red the Sun. Edmonton: Hurtig Publishers, 1977. | SR |
| | "On the morning of April 2, 1885, a group of Cree warriors from Big Bear's camp killed most of the residents of the tiny settlement of Frog Lake, Alberta." Cameron, one of the survivors, relates the details of the event. | |
| E<br>Cam | Campbell, A. P. Kaki-Wahoo: The Little Indian Who Walked on His Head. Ottawa: Yearling Press, 1974. | EL |
| | Although Kaki-Wahoo was ridiculed by members of his band for walking on his head, they eventually accepted his strange habit. When he saves them from a fierce eagle, the people make him their chief. Power makes Kaki-Wahoo ruthless, however, and he is finally banished when he insists that all tribespeople should walk on their heads too. | |

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| F<br>Cam | Campbell, Maria. *Little Badger and the Fire Spirit*. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1977.<br>When Ahsinee, a young Indian girl in present-day Alberta, visits her grandparents she listens spellbound to the tale of how Indians gained the gift of fire at a time when the earth was young and cold. | EL |
| 819.33<br>C58 | Clutton-Brock, Elizabeth. *Woman of the Paddle Song*. Toronto: Copp-Clark, 1972.<br>A well-written historical novel about Charlotte Small, a Metis of Cree ancestry who married geographer David Thompson. | JR<br>SR |
| F<br>Coa | Coatsworth, Elizabeth. *Sword of the Wilderness.* New York: Macmillan, 1936.<br>Seth Hubbard, an Indian captive, is befriended by Keoku, an English girl raised by Indians. Together they suffer through a winter of cold and starvation. In the autumn the captives are freed and Seth returns home with a different perspective on Indian people. | JR<br>SR |
| F<br>Coo | Cooper, James Fenimore. *The Last of the Mohicans.* New York: Grosset and Dunlap, n.d.<br>This classic adventure story takes place during the colonial wars between England and France. Chingachgook and his son, the last of the Mohican Indians, ally with the British forces against the Huron chief, Magua. Although the Indians are described as "savages" with "characteristic cunning", the book does portray a vision of humanity and friendship exemplified by Chingachgook's relationship with Hawkeye. | JR<br>SR |

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| F<br>Co | Cosgrove, Edmond. Windigo Wings. Don Mills: Burns and MacEachern, 1967.<br>When Grant Mackenzie and his Cree partner, Chuck Johnson, co-owners of the bush airlines "Windigo Wings" enter an antique plane in an air show, they get more action than they bargained for. | EL<br>JR |
| E<br>Cow | Cowell, Vi. Normie's Moose Hunt. Toronto: Copp Clark, 1968.<br>As the title suggests, this book describes a Cree family hunting moose. It will be of special interest to children in northern areas where families still carry on traditional hunting activities. Colourful illustrations depict the hunt, and the skinning, tanning, and sewing of the hide. | P |
| E<br>Cow | ________. Normie's Goose Hunt. Toronto: Copp Clark, 1968.<br>Simple drawings done in freehand illustrate a child's conception of a goose hunt in a northern native community. | P |
| F<br>Cra | Craig, John. No Word For Goodbye. Toronto: Peter Martin Associates, 1969.<br>Ken Warren, who spends an adventurous summer with his Ojibway friend, Paul Onaman, comes face to face with the ignorance, prejudice, and injustice that are everyday realities for native people. | JR |
| F<br>Cra | Craven, Margaret. I Heard the Owl Call My Name. Toronto; Vancouver: Clarke, Irwin, 1967.<br>Unaware that he has a short time to live, Mark Brian, a young priest, becomes involved with the Tsawataineuk people of the Kwakiutl Nation. The story brings out the love and understanding between two societies accustomed to different cultures. Highly recommended. | JR<br>SR |

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| F<br>Cr | Creighton, Luella Bruce. Tecumseh: The Story of the Shawnee Chief. New York: Macmillan, 1965.<br>Tecumseh was a leader of his people from the time of his youth until his death in battle against the American forces near Moraviantown. He fought for his dream of uniting North American Indians into one nation. | JR<br>SR |
| F<br>Cu | Cushman, Dan. Stay Away, Joe. Great Falls: Stayaway, 1968.<br>Big Joe, a wild young marine, returns to his family on a Montana reservation. Riotous escapades, which usually result in trouble, estrange Joe from his friends and even his own family. | SR |
| 970.3<br>C88 | Cutler, Ebbitt. I Once Knew an Indian Woman. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1973.<br>Ebbitt Cutler presents her childhood memories of summers spent in a small French-Canadian resort village. Her reminiscences centre on Madame Dey, a Mohawk woman. | SR |
| F<br>Da | Davis, Russell G. The Choctaw Code. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1961.<br>The move from St. Louis' urban atmosphere to Indian territory proves to be a major change in the lives of the Baxter family. Their young son, Tom, is befriended by Jim Moshulatubbee, a Choctaw. A moving tale of friendship and devotion which shows the Choctaw ways of thinking and living. | JR |
| C813.5<br>F3 w | Faulkner, Cliff. The White Calf. Toronto: Little, Brown, 1965.<br>The first in a series of books about Eagle Child and the life of a band of Peigan Indians, this is the story of a young boy and his love for a white buffalo calf. | EL |

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| F<br>Fre | Freeman, Madeline A. A Horse for Running Buffalo. New York: Van Nostrand Reinhold, 1972.<br>A book for young people which illustrates the life of the Blackfoot people at the time of white contact. | EL |
| F<br>Fry | Fry, Alan. How a People Die. Toronto: Doubleday, 1970.<br>A controversial novel which documents the tragedy of North American Indian life as it focuses on the death of an infant through the neglect of her parents. | SR |
| C813.54<br>F7 r | ______. The Revenge of Annie Charlie. Toronto: Doubleday, 1973.<br>A murder on an Indian reserve involves a white rancher in hiding the murderer and opposing the R.C.M.P. This is a well-written adventure story sensitively portraying native-white relations. | SR |
| 970.108<br>G66 | Gooderham, Kent, ed. I Am an Indian. Toronto: Dent, 1969.<br>This collection of stories, songs, and poems, written by the Indians of Canada, is the first anthology of Indian literature to be published in this country. It reviews the history of Indian people and expresses the thoughts and experiences of Indians today. | JR<br>SR |
| F<br>Gri | Griese, Arnold A. The Way of Our People. New York: Crowell, 1975.<br>In 1838 in the village of Anvik a young Indian boy, unable to overcome his fear of hunting alone, tries to find other ways of helping his band. | EL<br>JR |

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| F<br>H33 | Hader, Berta. Little Antelope, An Indian for a Day. New York: Macmillan, 1962.<br><br>During a visit to the "Hall of the American Indian" at the Museum of Natural History, Johnny Jones imagines he has entered the world of the Indians. As Little Antelope, a member of the Blackfoot tribe, he learns something about the lives of Indian people and the world of nature. | P |
| F<br>Har | Harris, Christie. Raven's Cry. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1973.<br><br>A historically accurate novel of the Haida Indians, showing the negative influence of Europeans. | JR<br>SR |
| F<br>Har | ________. Secret in the Stlalakum Wild. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1974.<br><br>This novel explores what happens when a modern-day child encounters strange spirits from Indian lore in the wilds of British Columbia. | EL |
| F<br>Hie | Hiebert, Susan. Alphonse Has an Accident. Winnipeg: Peguis Publishers, 1974.<br><br>When Alphonse, a young Cree from Cedar Lake, Manitoba, ignores his grandfather's warning about playing with matches, he sets off a chain of events that take him to a hospital in Winnipeg and his first experience with urban life. | EL |
| F<br>Ho | Holling, Holling Clancy. Paddle-to-the-Sea. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1941.<br><br>In the Nipigon country north of the Great Lakes, a young Indian boy carves the figure of an Indian in a canoe, calls him Paddle-to-the-Sea, and starts him on his long journey to the Atlantic. | EL |

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| F<br>H6 g | Houston, James A. Ghost Paddle: A Northwest Coast Indian Tale. New York: Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, 1972.<br>The Raven clan had long been at war with the Interior people when their chief decided that he must journey unarmed to sue for peace. Inspired by a dream, he makes a paddle for his son, the hero of the story, and it is this paddle that provides the power for a successful journey. | JR |
| P<br>KOB | Kinder Owl Books. The Brave Little Indian. New York: Holt, 1967.<br>One of a series of 20 books for young children, featuring an old storytelling game. The illustrations incorporate many Hopi Indian designs and colours. | P |
| F<br>Kn | Knox, Olive. Black Falcon. New York: McGraw-Hill Ryerson, 1954.<br>The experience of John Tanner who was captured by the Ottawas at the age of eight. For over 20 years he lived with the Indians, eventually marrying into the band. | EL<br>JR |
| F<br>Knu | Knudson, R. Rozanne. Fox Running: A Novel. New York: Harper and Row, 1975.<br>A track coach wants a young Indian girl to join his team. She has trouble blending the Indian teachings that are part of her skill with the new coaching. | JR<br>SR |
| F<br>Lam | Lampman, Evelyn Sibley. The Potlatch Family. New York: Atheneum, 1976.<br>Along with many of her friends and relatives, Plum Longor, a Pacific Coast Chinook Indian, has left the reservation to take her place in white society. Her experiences in school are miserable until her brother begins to revive some of their people's traditions and share them with interested white friends. Eventually the whole reservation community comes to recognize their proud heritage. | EL |

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| F<br>Lee<br>v.1 | Leeder, Terry. The Iron People. Toronto: Dundurn Press, 1979.<br>FRONTIERS AND PIONEERS Series. In Leeder's account of the Huron Alliance with Champlain, he presents details about traditional Algonquin lifestyles during the seventeenth century. | EL |
| F<br>Lee<br>v.7 | ________. White Forehead of the Cypress Hills. Toronto: Dundurn Press, 1979.<br>FRONTIERS AND PIONEERS Series. "Sergeant James Walsh of the Northwest Mounted Police had a difficult task: to earn the respect and trust of Sitting Bull and his fierce Sioux warriors after the defeat of General Custer at Little Big Horn." | EL |
| F<br>Mac | MacMillan, Anne. Prince of the Plains. Regina: School Aids and Text Book Pub. Co., 1952.<br>This novel gives an impression of the Prairies in the 1880's and deals with the problems of the Indians during this era. | JR |
| F<br>Mit | Mitchell, William Ormond. The Vanishing Point: A Novel. Toronto: Macmillan, 1973.<br>A white teacher with a personal tragedy accepts a job on a remote reserve in Alberta. He becomes intricately caught in the wider tragedy of the native people in the vanishing point between the old life and white society. | SR |
| F<br>Mo | Momaday, N. Scott. House Made of Dawn. New York: Harper, 1968.<br>Abel's existence as the marginal man is the story of external and internal conflict experienced by this young Kiowa Indian. Momaday presents the psychological and cultural barriers that often cause misunderstanding between non-Indian and Indian people. | SR |

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| 372.412<br>S44 so<br>Level 32<br>v.6 | Monjo, Louise. Coming of Age: The Hopi Way. New York: Macmillan, 1975.<br>Designed as part of the Macmillan Reading Program, this book describes the anxiety of Honaw, a Hopi boy, who fears he will not be initiated into the mysteries of his tribe because of a frightening dream he has. | EL |
| F<br>Mo | Moon, Grace. Chi-Wee: The Adventures of a Little Indian Girl. New York: Doubleday, 1925.<br>This is the story of a Pueblo Indian girl who lives in the mesa country of the American Southwest. Toke, a Navajo playmate, accompanies Chi-Wee on her many exciting excursions. | EL |
| F<br>Mow | Mowat, Farley. Lost in the Barrens. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1962.<br>When Jamie and his Cree friend, Awasin, become separated from a party hunting caribou in the Arctic, they must use all their knowledge and skill to survive. | EL<br>JR |
| F<br>044 | O'Meara, Walter. The Sioux Are Coming. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1971.<br>When an Ojibway family are forced to flee from an approaching Sioux raiding party, the young son takes on the responsibility of building a canoe for their escape. The author appears to be well acquainted with the Ojibway lifestyle, but the novel moves at a rather slow pace. | EL |
| F<br>P4 n | Perrine, Mary. Nannabah's Friend. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1970.<br>When she takes her grandmother's sheep to graze, Nannabah, a young Navajo girl, discovers the loneliness that comes from being separated from her grandparents and home. Eventually she finds another little girl, also tending sheep, with whom she shares companionship. | EL |

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| F<br>R4 r | Reekie, Isabel M. Red Paddles. Vancouver: Mitchell Press, 1968.<br>This adventure story is set during the early pioneer days when land was being cleared in preparation for the new city of Vancouver. Two youths, Little Bear of the Whoi-Whoi reserve, and Dave Henderson, become constant companions. Although most of the characters are fictitious, the content of the story is authentic. The book reveals the warmth and friendship, not only between two boys, but between two cultures. | EL |
| C813.3<br>R53 | Richardson, John. Wacousta; or, the Prophecy. An abridged ed. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1967.<br>The efforts of Pontiac, chief of the Ottawas, to capture Forts Detroit and Michilimackinac, provide the historical background to this novel. Originally published in 1832, the Indians are referred to as "devils", "demons", "savages". Despite this fact, the book remains an excellent document of nineteenth century attitudes towards native people. | SR |
| F<br>Ric | Richter, Conrad. The Light in the Forest. Toronto: Bantam Pathfinder, 1971.<br>A fictionalized account of John Butler, the son of a well-to-do colonial family, who was kidnapped at the age of four by Delaware Indians. After eleven years he knows only their way of life and rebels against his family when he is returned to white society. The author draws a vivid picture of two unyielding cultures meeting head-on. The book provides excellent material to stimulate discussion about the problems that the Indian and the whites face in society today. | JR<br>SR |

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| F<br>Roc | Rockwood, Joyce. Groundhog's Horse. Toronto: Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1978.<br>An eleven-year-old Cherokee sets off on a one-boy raid of a Creek town to rescue his "unusual" horse. | EL |
| F<br>Ro | Rolfe, Sheila. Amulets and Arrowheads. Toronto: Burns and MacEachern, 1967.<br>When Tom, a young boy from eastern Canada, visits the West Coast, he becomes interested in collecting Indian artifacts. His adventures bring him into contact with Michael, a Salish boy, and through their friendship we learn a great deal about the life of the early Salish Indians of British Columbia. | EL |
| E<br>Rus | Rusha, Evelyn de. The Raven's Gift. San Francisco: Leswing Communications, 1970.<br>No-ki, a small Indian girl who lives with her people in the desert of the American southwest, sets out alone to find a turquoise stone so she will be permitted to attend a tribal initiation ceremony. | EL |
| F<br>Ru | Rushmore, Helen. The Magnificent House of Man Alone. Champaign: Garrard, 1968.<br>When oil is discovered on the Osage reservation, Man Alone is under a lot of pressure from his people to give up his old ways and adopt a modern lifestyle. Eventually he builds a magnificent house with his share of the oil money, but chooses to continue living in his lodge which is "home" to him. | EL |
| F<br>S3 | Sanderson, William Elwood. Nez Percé Buffalo Horse. Caldwell: Caxton Printers, 1972.<br>The author portrays the great changes that the coming of the horse made in the Indians' way of life through the experiences of Young Wolf, a member of the Nez Percé tribe. | EL<br>JR |

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| F<br>S5 n | Sharp, Edith Lambert. Nkwala. Boston: Little, Brown, 1958.<br>The adventures of Nkwala, a Salish boy of the Spokane tribe, are detailed in this story. As well, the book explains the Indians' reverence of nature. | JR |
| F<br>Shi | Shipley, Nan. Return to the River. Winnipeg: Peguis, 1976.<br>A simply written novel about an Indian girl raised on the eastern shores of Lake Winnipeg during the 1950's. After a dagrading life in Winnipeg she is gradually regenerated upon returning to her community. | JR<br>SR |
| F<br>St | Stephen, Pamela. Winged Canoes at Nootka. Toronto: Dent, 1955.<br>These historically based stories deal with the lives of people -- white, Indian, Chinese -- who settled the West Coast area in the early days of Canada. | EL<br>JR |
| 813.54<br>S76 | Storm, Hyemeyohsts. Seven Arrows. New York: Harper and Row, 1972.<br>An account of the ancient ways of the Plains Indian people, written by a Northern Cheyenne. | SR |
| F<br>Suc | Such, Peter. Riverrun. Toronto: Clarke, Irwin, 1973.<br>A novel which accurately and sensitively portrays the disintegration and eventual extinction of the Beothuk of Newfoundland in the nineteenth century. | SR |

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| F<br>Wal | Walsh, M. The Four-Colored Hoop. New York: Putnam, 1976.<br><br>Set against the background of the American frontier at the turn of the twentieth century, this novel tells of the hatred Mildred Shoots-Eagle feels after her village is destroyed and her people are herded onto a reservation. She learns of the power of Indian medicine from an old relative and explores the mysterious forces with strange results for her people. | SR |
| F<br>War | Warren, Mary Phraner. Walk in My Moccasins. Eau Claire: Hale, 1966.<br><br>A tale from the 1930's or 1940's which revolves around five Sioux children in Montana who lose their parents in a car accident. Their experiences in a variety of foster homes point up the disparity in the living conditions of native people and middle-class whites. While some of the author's statements may be questioned, the book can show youngsters that there are two different worlds. | EL<br>JR |
| F<br>W44 | Weekes, Mary. Painted Arrows. Regina: School Aids, 1957.<br><br>This novel of the adventures of Paul Savard gives a picture of life on the Prairies during the last half of the nineteenth century. | EL<br>JR |
| 813.54<br>W47 | West, Jessamyn. The Massacre at Fall Creek. New York: Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, 1975.<br><br>A fictional account of the 1824 murders of a group of Seneca on the American frontier. The little-known incident threatened to set off reprisals against the white settlers responsible for the massacre. | SR |

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| C813.54<br>W54 | Wiebe, Rudy Henry. The Temptations of Big Bear. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1973.<br>This novel depicts life in the Canadian West in the period 1876-1888, when all prairie chiefs but Big Bear had signed treaties and chosen reserves on which to live. Big Bear struggled for a better treaty for his people, holding out until the last possible moment, only to have the younger members of his band rebel and act on their own. | SR |
| F<br>Wo | Wood, Kerry. The Boy and the Buffalo. Toronto: Macmillan, 1963.<br>O-Shees, a six-year-old Cree boy, becomes lost on the plains during a buffalo hunt. Two large buffalo cows rescue him from the wolves and become his guardians. A well-written adventure which illustrates the ways of traditional Cree life on the prairie. | EL |
| F<br>Wo | ________. The Great Chief: Maskepetoon: Warrior of the Crees. Toronto: Macmillan, 1957.<br>A fictionalized biography of the nineteenth century Cree warrior who became a peacemaker to unite all tribes for survival against the advance of the white settlers. Young readers should be alerted to the biased language. | JR<br>SR |
| F<br>Woo | ________. Samson's Long Ride. London: Collins, 1968.<br>Samson's dislike for the mission school in Morley, Alberta, causes him to run away despite the fact that he knows his father wants him to have an education. Wood describes Samson's adventures as he trails his father's camps through the Rocky Mountains. | EL |

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| E<br>Woo | Woods, Margaret I. *Neepawa and the Beavers.* Saskatoon: School Pub., n.d. | P |
| E<br>Woo | ________. *Neepawa and the Ducks.* Saskatoon: School Pub., n.d. | P |
| E<br>Woo | ________. *Neepawa and the Rabbits.* Saskatoon: School Pub., n.d. | P |
| E<br>Woo | ________. *Neepawa Saves the Trees.* Saskatoon: School Pub., n.d. | P |

## Legends

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| 398.209701<br>A54 | Ahenakew, Beth. *Cree Legends*. Volume I. Saskatoon: Saskatchewan Indian Cultural College, 1973.<br>Included in this compilation are legends about Wesakaychak, a familiar figure in Cree folklore, as well as stories about people and places which often teach a lesson to the listeners. | JR<br>SR |
| 970.3<br>A33 | Ahenakew, Edward. *Voices of the Plains Cree.* Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1973.<br>Ahenakew recorded these stories of the North Saskatchewan River Cree during the 1920's. Through conversations with Thunderchild he learned of the Cree beliefs and values. The collection includes legends as well as accounts of buffalo hunts and warfare. | SR |
| F<br>Ay | Ayre, Robert. *Sketco the Raven*. New York: Macmillan, 1961.<br>A collection of West Coast legends featuring Raven, the Trickster figure, who is the best loved creature in West Coast Indian folklore. | EL<br>JR |
| 398.2097<br>B37 | Barclay, Isabel. *Song of the Forest: Indian Folk Tales*. Ottawa: Oberon Press, 1977.<br>"The eleven stories retold in this book are all about birds and animals. One or two come from the Prairies and the Pacific Northwest; the rest belong to the people of the eastern woodlands." | EL<br>JR<br>SR |
| 398.209701<br>B43 | Bear, Robert. *Cree Legends*. Saskatoon: University of Saskatchewan, Faculty of Education, Indian and Northern Curriculum Resources Centre, n.d.<br>A series of stories and legends taped during interviews with Cree people, then transcribed into English. | JR<br>SR |

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| 398.209701<br>B44 | Beavon, Daphne "Odjig". Legends of Nanabush. Scarborough: Ginn, 1971. | EL |
| | Highly imaginative tales of Nanabush, the Indian spirit who uses some unique powers to help his people. The results of his deeds are still visible today. Distinctive pictures by Odjig complement the text. | |
| 398.2<br>Be | Belting, Natalia M. The Long-Tailed Bear: And Other Indian Legends. Indianapolis: Bobbs-Merrill, 1961. | EL |
| | A collection of animal folktales which originated with various Indian culture groups across North America. Stories such as "How the Long-Tailed Bear Lost His Tail", "How Deer Got His Horns", "How Beaver Got His Fine Fur", are included. | EL |
| 398.209701<br>B45 | Bemister, Margaret. Thirty Indian Legends of Canada. Vancouver: J. J. Douglas, 1973. | JR<br>SR |
| | These tales of the Ojibway, Iroquois, Cree, and Okanagan display a notable awareness of nature and the origins of the world. | |
| 398.2609701<br>B47 | Bernstein, Margery. How the Sun Made a Promise and Kept It: A Canadian Indian Myth. New York: Scribner, 1974. | EL |
| | An adaptation of the tale first told by the Swampy Indians of the Lake Winnipeg area. | |
| 398.209701<br>B78 | Bruchac, Joseph. Turkey Brother, and Other Tales: Iroquois Folk Stories. Trumansburg: Crossing Press, 1975. | EL<br>JR<br>SR |
| | A collection of Iroquois legends about animals and folk heroes which the author recommends be read aloud. | |

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| R.R.<br>R36 f<br>v.3 | Chafetz, Henry. Thunderbird, and Other Stories. New York: Pantheon, 1964.<br>Three legends of the American Indians are presented. Navajo-like designs decorate the stories which appear to be composites from many tribes. | EL |
| 398.2<br>Cl | Clark, Ella Elizabeth. Indian Legends of Canada. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1960.<br>A compilation of myths, legends, personal narratives, and historical traditions representing tribes in various cultural areas in Canada. Simple, brief accounts make this book a worthwhile reference source. | JR<br>SR |
| 398.2097<br>C53 | Clarke, Mollie. Mink and the Fire: A Tale From North America. New York: Lear Siegler/Fearon Pub., 1973.<br>This version of how one band of Indians obtained fire appears to be set on the West Coast, yet the Chief wears a Plains Indian headdress and paddles a birch bark canoe. Readers should be made aware of these inaccuracies. | EL |
| 398.2<br>C53 | Clay, Charles. Swampy Cree Legends. Toronto: Macmillan, 1938. 2nd ed. Bewdley: Pine Ridge Publications, 1978.<br>Clay recorded the legends in this anthology during the 1920's when he was a teacher among the Cree in northern Manitoba. In his preface, Clay points to the similarities between Indian mythology and that of other preliterate societies. | JR<br>SR |

Grade Level

398.2452 C58 — Cleaver, Nancy. How the Chipmunk Got Its Stripes. Toronto: Clarke, Irwin, 1973. — P EL

Algonquins relate a tale of a time when animals hated people and there were no chipmunks. When Squirrel faced all the animals of the forest for the sake of a boy, Manitou rewarded her devotion by giving her stripes.

398.2097 C54 — Cleaver, Elizabeth. The Loon's Necklace. Toronto: Oxford University Press, 1977. — P EL

According to a legend of the Northwest Coast Tsimshian people, when the sight of an old man was restored by Loon, he gave the bird a precious shell necklace as a reward. That is why the loon has a white collar and speckles on its back.

398.209701 C58 — Clutesi, George. Son of Raven, Son of Deer. Sidney: Gray's, 1967. — JR SR

These fables of the Northwest Coast Tse-Shaht people centre on the exploits of Son of Raven and Son of Deer. The author provides an interesting comparison between European fairy tales and those of the Indians.

398.209701 — Courlander, Harold. People of the Short Blue Corn: Tales and Legends of the Hopi Indians. New York: Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, 1970. — EL JR

Stories in this collection illustrate a variety of themes that were important to the Hopi tribe of the American Southwest: the origins of good and evil; the life of work and hardship; how the clans got their names. The book includes an introduction, as well as a glossary and notes for each selection.

398.209701 C78 — Crompton, Anne Eliot. The Winter Wife: An Abenaki Folktale. Boston: Little, Brown, 1975. — EL

This appealing Abenaki folk tale features large print and rich and expressive water colour illustrations. Suitable for reading aloud to children.

Grade Level

398.209701
F58

Fisher, Olive. *Totem Tipi and Tumpline: Stories of Canadian Indians*. Toronto: Dent, 1955. — EL, JR

Legends, plays, and songs of Indian people from across Canada.

398.245257
F68

Fox, Mary Lou. *How the Bees Got Their Stingers: An Ojibwe-Odawa Legend*. Manitoulin Island: Ojibwe Cultural Foundation, c1977. — EL

When the earth was young, bees had difficulty competing with larger animals for the sweet honey. Their problem was solved when Nannebush gave them stingers.

398.209701
G36

Gallerneault, Bob. *Saulteaux Legends*. Saskatoon: University of Saskatchewan, Faculty of Education, Indian and Northern Curriculum Resources, n.d.

398.209701
G74

Greene, Alma. *Forbidden Voice: Reflections of a Mohawk Indian*. New York: Hamlyn, 1971. — JR, SR

Alma Greene, whose Mohawk name is Forbidden Voice, has collected stories, myths, legends, and accounts of actual events for her book. She has also included brief biographical sketches of some of the individuals involved.

398.209701
G7

Grey, Herman. *Tales From the Mohaves*. Norman: University of Oklahoma Press, 1970. — JR, SR

Grey, himself a Mohave, discusses the history, religion, clan structure of his people as an introduction to their legends.

398.209701
G75

Grisdale, Alex. *Wild Drums: Tales and Legends of the Plains Indians*. Winnipeg: Peguis, c1972. — EL

With the aid of Alex Grisdale, a resident of the Scanterbury reserve in Manitoba, Nan Shipley recorded these tales which represent the cultural and spiritual beliefs of the Plains Indians.

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| 398.20977<br>H37 m | Harris, Christie. Mouse Woman and the Mischief-Makers. New York: Atheneum, 1977.<br>More stories of how Mouse Woman, the tiny character who is part mouse, part grandmother, helps young people and restores the proper balance to life for the Indian and supernatural beings on the Northwest Coast. | JR |
| 398.20977<br>H37 v | ________. Mouse Woman and the Vanished Princesses. New York: Atheneum, 1976.<br>Six legends of vanishing princesses and the tiny character, Mouse Woman, who helps young people in many Northwest Coast Indian legends. | JR |
| 398.209701<br>H3 | ________. Once More Upon a Totem. New York: Atheneum, 1973.<br>The author relates three tales which were traditionally told during potlatch ceremonies. Short chapters are included which set the mood for the feast and tell something about the life of people on the Northwest Coast. | EL |
| 398.209701<br>H3 s | ________. Sky Man on the Totem Pole. New York: Atheneum, 1975.<br>This book takes the legends of the people of Temlaham in the Northwest as the source for the half-historical, half-fictitious tales. | JR<br>SR |
| 398.2097113<br>H58 | Hitchcock, Sharon. Illustrated Legends of the Northwest Coast Indians. B. C. Native Indian Teachers' Association, n.d.<br>Hitchcock, a Haida, narrates five different tribal legends of British Columbia Indians. Stories from the Haida, Tsimshian, Tlingit, Kwakuitl, and Nootka are represented in this short collection illustrated by the author. | JR<br>SR |

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| 398.26<br>H64 | Hodges, Margaret. *The Fire Bringer: A Paiute Indian Legend*. Boston: Little, Brown, 1972.<br><br>Long ago people and animals could converse and understand each other. Coyote, the Indian Trickster, aided by an Indian boy, helps the people steal fire from the spirits at fire mountain. | EL |
| F<br>Hoo | Hooke, Hilda Mary. *Thunder in the Mountains: Legends of Canada*. London: Oxford University Press, 1947.<br><br>In *Thunder in the Mountains* Hooke tells some of the stories of the first inhabitants of Canada, in which folk heroes such as Wesukechak, Glooskap, Hiawatha, and Nanna Bijou play an important role. There are also tales of the coming of the Europeans, and of the coureurs de bois. | JR<br>SR |
| 398.2<br>Ho | Houston, James. *Eagle Mask: A West Coast Indian Tale*. Toronto: Longman Canada, 1966.<br><br>The story of Skemshan and Kaibu, two Indian princes from coastal British Columbia, and their initiation into the rites of manhood and the proud traditions of their people. An excellent description of the life and culture of the West Coast Indian is provided both in word and picture. | JR |
| 398.209701<br>H68 | ________, comp. *Songs of the Dream People: Chants and Images From the Indians and Eskimos of North America*. New York: Atheneum, 1972.<br><br>In this anthology, Indian and Inuit songs and chants are grouped according to region and are illustrated with native designs and artifacts. | JR<br>SR |

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| 398.209701<br>I53 | Indian Tales of the Northwest. [Patricia F. Mason]. Vancouver: CommCept Publishing Limited, 1976.<br>This collection of stories, which forms part of the Northwest Coast people's heritage, reveals the traditions, values, and beliefs of the people. (Accompanying teacher's guide - see annotation under Rozen in this section.) | JR<br>SR |
| 398.2<br>J4 | Jenness, Diamond. The Corn Goddess, and Other Tales From Indian Canada. Ottawa: National Museums of Canada, 1960.<br>This book is a collection of tales from seven different culture groups across Canada. They draw attention to the similar concept of life among diverse populations. | EL<br>JR<br>SR |
| 398.2<br>J6 | Johnston, Patronella. Tales of Nokomis. Toronto: C. J. Musson, c1970.<br>A collection of Ojibway legends as told by an Indian grandmother; stylized illustrations. | EL |
| 398.209701<br>L87 | Lum, Peter. Folk Tales From North America. London: Muller, 1973.<br>"Folklore plays an intrinsic part in the cultural history of all peoples, and this collection of twenty-eight tales of the Indians and Eskimos amply illustrates the richness of the mythical fabric with which the original North Americans surrounded themselves." | EL<br>JR<br>SR |
| 398.2<br>Ma | Macmillan, Cyrus. Glooskap's Country, and Other Indian Tales. Toronto: Oxford University Press, 1967.<br>In describing the magic and marvels of the Indians and animals that peopled the land before the coming of the Europeans, these tales reflect the dignity and the imagination of the people that created them. | JR<br>SR |

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| 398.2<br>M37 | Martin, Frances Gardiner McEntee. Raven-Who-Sets-Things-Right: Indian Tales of the Northwest Coast. New York: Harper and Row, 1975.<br>Raven, a magical trickster, is the central character in this book. He used his powers to help people out of difficulty, but also played mischievous pranks which always had a way of turning on him. | EL |
| 398.2<br>M44 | Melançon, Claude. Indian Legends of Canada. Toronto: Gage, 1974.<br>This anthology is divided into three main sections, according to the region where the stories originated. Melançon, who wrote the tales in French, includes legends from the Atlantic and Woodlands people, the Prairie tribes, and the Pacific Coast groups. | EL<br>JR |
| 398.209701<br>M67 | Morgan, John S. When the Morning Stars Sang Together. Agincourt: Book Society of Canada, 1974.<br>"A collection of North American Indian myths and legends, presented within the context of world folklore." The author relates the tales to Greek and Judeo-Christian beliefs, showing the universality of such themes as creation, the changing seasons, the struggle of good and evil, and the place of people in nature. | JR<br>SR |
| 398.2<br>Mo | Morrisseau, Norval. Legends of My People, the Great Ojibway. Toronto: McGraw-Hill Ryerson, 1965.<br>This is a collection of legends, stories, and sacred beliefs recorded to preserve the dying culture of the Ojibway people. Morrisseau's illustrations accompany the text which captures the oral tradition of his people. | JR |

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| 398.209701<br>N54 | Nighttraveller, Will. Assiniboine Legends. Saskatoon: Saskatchewan Indian Cultural College, c1973.<br>"The Assiniboine legends in this collection are divided into two groups - the traditional and the modern." Inktome, a supernatural creature, is featured in many of the traditional tales, while the more recent stories tell of warfare, bravery, and honor in battles with Plains Indian groups. | EL<br>JR<br>SR |
| 398.209718<br>O64 | O'Neill, Paul. Legends of a Lost Tribe: Folk Tales of the Beothuk Indians of Newfoundland. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, c1976.<br>The last Beothuk died in 1829, leaving few records of the culture and beliefs of this tribe. O'Neill has tried to capture some of their spirit in his reconstruction of legends and myths. | JR<br>SR |
| 398.2097<br>P44 | Pelly, Linda. Nanabush and the Geese. Saskatoon: Saskatchewan Indian Cultural College, 1976.<br>A retelling of some of Nanabush's escapades according to the traditions of the Saulteaux. | EL |
| 398<br>Re | Reid, Dorothy M. Tales of Nanabozho. Toronto: Oxford University Press, 1963.<br>The Ojibway believe Nanabozho to be their creator, and these myths about his life are filled with adventure. humour, and fantasy. | EL<br>JR |
| 398.209701<br>R48 | Reynolds, Margaret. Dene Legends. Saskatoon: Saskatchewan Indian Cultural College, c1973.<br>"The stories told in this book were related by elderly Dene people and then translated into English. They tell about the creation of the earth and the populating of it with animals, plants, and humans." | EL<br>JR<br>SR |

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| 398.209701<br>R63 | Robins, Patricia. *Star Maiden: An Ojibwa Legend of the First Water Lily*. Don Mills: Macmillan, 1975.<br>Written for the young reader, with excellent colour illustrations, this Algonquian legend explains the origin of the water lily or "star flower". | EL |
| 398.209701<br>153 t | Rozen, David L. *Indian Tales of the Northwest: Teacher's Guide*. Vancouver: CommCept Publishing, 1976.<br>Rozen's guide provides a brief outline of Northwest Coast society, then suggests a series of activities which could be used in conjunction with *Indian Tales of the Northwest*. | JR<br>SR |
| 398.2097<br>S3 | Schoolcraft, Henry Rowe, comp. *The Fire Plume: Legends of the American Indians*. New York: Dial Press, 1969.<br>A collection of Algonquian Indian tales made by Schoolcraft during his travels through the Upper Mississippi valley and Great Lakes region during the mid-nineteenth century. | EL |
| 398.209701<br>S38 | Schwarz, Herbert T. *Tales From the Smokehouse*. Edmonton: Hurtig Publishers, 1974.<br>This book is a collection of erotic tales adapted from legends and present day folklore of the Mohawks, Naskapi, Ojibway, and other Indian groups. The tales are illustrated by Odjig. | SR |
| 398.20971<br>S54 | Simeon, Anne. *The She-Wolf of Tsla-a-wat: Indian Stories for the Young*. Vancouver: J. J. Douglas Ltd., 1977.<br>Simeon introduces these West Coast Indian tales with a brief overview of the cultures from which they originated. | EL |

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| 398.2<br>S65 | Squire, Roger. Wizards and Wampum: Legends of the Iroquois. London: Abelard-Schuman, 1972.<br>"Drawn from the rich folk lore of the Seneca Indians (the largest tribe of the Iroquois nation) these seven lively stories concerning universal themes have been especially adapted for young readers." | EL |
| 398.209701<br>S78 | Stevens, James R. Sacred Legends of the Sandy Lake Cree. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, c1971.<br>Legends of the Cree of northern Ontario which tell of the Windigo and other mythological creatures. The collection is illustrated by Carl Ray, a well-known native artist. | JR<br>SR |
| 398.209701<br>T34 | Tales From the Longhouse by Indian Children of British Columbia. Sidney: Gray's Publishing, 1973.<br>Legends, myths, and tales of the West Coast Indians are retold by children. They are grouped according to subject and theme. | EL |
| 398.2<br>Th | Thompson, Stith. Tales of the North American Indians. Bloomington: Indiana University Press, 1966.<br>A collection of myths, trickster tales, and stories of the supernatural as told by various Indian tribes of North America. This comparative study is suitable for academic purposes rather than for light reading. | SR |
| 970.41<br>T46 | Thornton, Mildred Valley. Indian Lives and Legends. Vancouver: Mitchell Press, c1966.<br>A series of biographical sketches and legends of Northwest Coast Indians with illustrations by the author. | JR<br>SR |

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| 398.20971<br>T69 | Toye, William and E. Cleaver. How Summer Came to Canada. Toronto: H. Z. Walck, 1969.<br>An illustrated tale from the Micmac Indians of eastern Canada. The fresh and original version makes the book perfect for story time in the primary grades. | P<br>EL |
| E<br>Toy | ________. The Mountain Goats of Temlaham. Toronto: Oxford, 1969.<br>A legend from the Tsimshian Indians of British Columbia which tells of hunters who become wasteful and greedy, disobeying the laws of the hunt. When the goats take their revenge on the offending hunters, all are the wiser for the lesson taught. | EL |
| 398.209701<br>W3 | Weatherby, Hugh. Tales the Totems Tell. Toronto: Macmillan, 1944.<br>A simple, readable collection of ten West Coast tales which tell the stories behind the totem pole crests. However, the illustrations do not accurately depict the Indian cultures of British Columbia. | EL<br>JR |

## Native Languages

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| 497.2<br>P38 | Paul, Simon. *Introductory Chipewyan Basic Vocabulary*. Saskatoon: Indian and Northern Education, University of Saskatchewan, n.d. | |

## Cree Language

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 372.65973<br>A53 a | Anderson, Anne. *Arrangements of Alphabet Cree and Syllabic Symbols*. Edmonton: A. Anderson, 1972. | |
| 372.65973<br>A53 b | ________. *Awasis Book(s)*. Edmonton: A. Anderson, Four Arrows Printing; IRTC, 1972. | |
| 372.65973<br>A53 c | ________. *Ayamechikew - Usinahikun: A Reading Book*. Edmonton: s.n., 1972. | |
| 372.65973<br>A53 d | ________. *Ayamechikewin Papetos Pisiskesak: Tanisi e Totahkik, Tanisi esi Taputsichik = Reading of Different Animals: What They do and Their Habits*. Edmonton: s.n., 1970. | |
| 372.65973<br>A53 e | ________. *Cree*. Edmonton: s.n., 1970. | |
| 372.65973<br>A53 f | ________. *Cree: Nehiyawewin*. Edmonton: s.n., 1970. | |
| 372.65973<br>A53 g | ________. *Cree Tenses and Explanations*. Edmonton: s.n., 1972. | |
| 372.65973<br>A53 h | ________. *Cree Vocabulary for Little Beginners*. Edmonton: s.n., 1974. | |

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| 372.65973<br>A53 i | _______. Learning Cree. Edmonton: s.n., 1971. | |
| 372.65973<br>A53 l | _______. Little Hunter Book(s): Machesis. Edmonton: s.n., 1970-1972. | |

## Dictionaries

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 497.3<br>A53 c | Anderson, Anne. Cree Vocabulary. Edmonton: s.n. 1970. | |
| 497.3<br>A53 i | _______. Introductory Cree for Beginners. Edmonton: s.n., 1970. | |
| 497.3<br>A53 w | _______. Wild Animals: Pukwachi Pisiskowak. Edmonton: 1970. | |
| 497.304321<br>A53 | _______. Little Cree Dictionary: Cree to English. Edmonton: Cree Productions, 1973. | |
| 497.3<br>A55 | _______. Plains Cree Dictionary in the Y Dialect. Edmonton: Anne Anderson, 1971. | |
| 497.3<br>F37 | Faries, Ven. R., ed. A Dictionary of the Cree Language as Spoken by the Indians in the Provinces of Quebec, Ontario, Manitoba, Saskatchewan and Alberta. Toronto: General Synod of the Church of England in Canada, 1938. | |
| 497.3<br>S68 | Soveran, Marilylle. From Cree to English. Saskatoon: Indian and Northern Curriculum Resources Centre, College of Education, University of Saskatchewan, n.d. | |
| 497.3<br>W6 p | Wolfart, H. Christoph. Plains Cree: A Grammatical Study. Philadelphia: American Philosophical Society, 1973. | |

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| | Manitoba. Native Education Branch, Department of Education. | |
| 372.65973<br>M35 | A Native Language(s) Instruction Guide (K-3). | |
| | Cree Language Materials | |
| 497.304321<br>I84 | A Cree Dictionary. | |
| 497.3<br>C74 | A Cree Phrase Book Based on the Dialects of Manitoba. | |
| 372.65973<br>N67 c | Cree Readers (set of 7). | |
| 372.65973<br>R68 c | Guide to Spoken Cree: Native Language Course. Part I and Part II | |
| 372.65973<br>H63 c | Hogue, Shirley. Cree Language: Tanisi Readers. Winnipeg: Manitoba Curriculum Branch, 1973. | |
| 372.65973<br>H69 ct<br>1978 | How to Learn to Read and Write Cree Syllabics. Teachers' edition. | |
| 372.65973<br>H69 c<br>1978 | How to Learn to Read and Write Cree Syllabics. | |
| 372.65973<br>N48 | Songs and Poems in the Cree Language. | |

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| | Stories in Cree Syllabics | |
| 372.65973<br>M35 l | Life on the Trapline | |
| 372.65973<br>M35 t | Trail Blazers of the North | |
| 372.65973<br>M35 c | Canoe Freighting in the North | |
| 372.65973<br>C65 | This is Hunting | |
| | Manitoba. Native Education Branch, Department of Education. | |
| | Odjibwe Language Materials | |
| 372.65973<br>C64 | A Collection of Saulteaux (Odjibwe) Lessons | |
| 372.65973<br>R68 o<br>Part I & II | Guide to Spoken Odjibwe: Native Language Course. Part I and Part II | |
| 372.65973<br>N69 ot | How to Learn to Read and Write Odjibwe Syllabics. Teachers' edition. | |
| 372.65973<br>H69 o | How to Learn to Read and Write Odjibwe Syllabics. Student handbook. | |
| 372.65973<br>N67 p | Odjibwe Phrases (Units 1-7) | |
| 372.65973<br>N67 o | Odjibwe Readers (set of 7) | |
| 497.3<br>S28 | Brandon University. Department of Native Studies. A Saulteaux (Ojibwe) Phrase Book Based on the Dialects of Manitoba. | |

Grade Level

## English Reading Series

371.979707122 Football, Virginia. Dogrib Legends. Programme Development Division, Department of Education, Northwest Territories, 1974. EL

Series includes teacher handbook and six titles:

1. Peace Between the Tribes
2. How the Fox Saved the People
3. The Raven's Lesson
4. How the Fox Got His Crossed Legs
5. Woman and the Pups
6. Tsequa and the Chief's Son

372.412 L48 Lewis, Brian W. Arctic Reading Series. Ottawa: Information Canada, 1968-1971. P EL

Nuna
My Family
My Friends
Coming for Summer
Cold, Cold Winter
Freeze Up
The Ice is Breaking
All Through the Year

372.412 L48 ________. Arctic Reading Series. Ottawa: Information Canada, 1968-1971. P EL

My Talking Book
Nuna Goes South
Poems and Stories
Eskimo Myths
Eskimo Legends
Northern Indian Tales
Northern Tales From Other Lands

371.979707122 MacDiarmid, J. A. Tendi Series. Curriculum Division, Department of Education, Northwest Territories, 1972. P EL

The Series includes a teacher handbook and stories which portray the life of a Dogrib boy and his family approximately one hundred years ago. Titles:

1. Tendi's Mossbag
2. Tendi's Snowshoes
3. Tendi Goes Trapping and Fishing
5. Tendi's Blanket
6. Tendi's Canoe
7. Tendi Goes Beaver Snaring
8. Tendi

Grade Level

371.979707122 ______. Stories About Johnny. Curriculum Division, Department of Education, Northwest Territories, 1972. P EL

The "Johnny" Series portrays the life of a Dogrib boy who lives in the present day community of Rae. Teacher handbook and nine booklets:

1. Johnny
2. A Day With Johnny
3. Johnny in School
4. Johnny at the "Bay"
5. Johnny's Present
6. Friday Night
7. Johnny Goes Hunting
8. Johnny Goes to Yellowknife
9. Ki-Ella

372.65973 N67 Manitoba. Northern Experience Readers. Native Education Branch, Department of Education. P EL

A set of seven readers which have also been translated into Cree and Odjibwe. (See listings in previous section.)

372.622 B87 Sutherland, Maxine, et al. The New Let's Begin English. Ottawa: Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, 1968. P EL

An oral English program designed for beginning native students. The series includes four textbooks, a songbook, and a book of flannel graph patterns appropriate for learning experiences with native students.

## Religion, Mythology, Rites

Grade Level

970.1 A1 — Alexander, Hartley Burr. The World's Rim: Great Mysteries of the North American Indians. Lincoln: University of Nebraska Press, 1953. — SR

This book describes the ceremonies and the philosophy behind the rituals of eight Indian tribes.

299.7 B38 — Baylor, Byrd. They Put on Masks. New York: Scribner, 1974. — SR

Drawings and text present the many kinds of American Indian masks and the dances and songs that accompany their ceremonial use.

299 Bu — Burland, Cottie. North American Indian Mythology. London: Hamlyn, 1965. — SR

The author divides the Indians of North America into ten regional groups and examines the culture of each as portrayed through its mythology. Description of the environment, religion, and mythology of each culture group is presented in such a way that it permits ready comparison.

970.41 C58 — Clutesi, George. Potlatch. Sidney: Gray's Publishing, 1969. — JR SR

Clutesi, a member of the Vancouver Island Tse-Shaht band, recounts this most important rite of his people. With pride Clutesi unfolds the entire event from the arrival ceremonies, songs, dances, and symbolic plays to the final departure feast.

970.3 H35 — Hale, Horatio. The Iroquois Book of Rites. Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1963. — SR

This publication examines the political, social, and cultural history of the Iroquois, as well as describing the rites that are an important part of people's lives.

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| 299.7<br>J63 | Johnston, Basil. Ojibway Heritage. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1976.<br>Ojibway Basil Johnston sets forth the broad spectrum of his people's life, legends, beliefs as they are symbolically expressed in accounts that are both authentic and entertaining. | SR |
| 970.3<br>J66 | Jorgensen, Joseph G. The Sun Dance Religion: Power for the Powerless. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1972.<br>"Jorgensen provides a political and economic analysis of how and why the Sun Dance came to be, tracing its historic development as an Indian response to deprivation at the hands of whites. He also describes the nature of the modern dance, the ritual, the religious experience, the role of chiefs, the recruitment of novice dancers, and the participation of non-dancers." | SR |
| 970.1<br>L33 | La Barre, Weston. The Peyote Cult. Hamden: Shoe String Press, 1964.<br>The hallucinogenic peyote plant was used by some American Indian tribes in religious rites. The author discusses the diffusion of the peyote cult across North America. | SR |
| 299.7<br>L38 | Lavine, Sigmund A. The Ghosts the Indians Feared. New York: Dodd Mead, 1975.<br>Lavine describes some of the religious customs and beliefs of various North and South American tribes. | SR |
| 970.1<br>Ra | Radin, Paul. The Road of Life and Death: A Ritual Drama of the American Indians. New York: Pantheon Books, 1945.<br>A complete translation of the sacred rituals used by the Winnebago Indians to mark the passage from birth to death to reincarnation. | SR |

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| 970.49<br>W44 | Wherry, Joseph H. *Indian Masks and Myths of the West*. New York: Funk and Wagnalls, 1974.<br>The collection of masks which illustrates this book depicts some of the supernatural beings that populate the ancient tales and ceremonies of the West Coast people of North America. | SR |
| 970.3<br>W6 | Wood, Nancy C. *Hollering Sun*. New York: Simon and Schuster, 1972.<br>The author provides a brief introduction to the history of the Taos Pueblo people of New Mexico, then examines their beliefs which are illustrated in legend, village life, and nature. | SR |

# INUIT

## The Arts

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| 769.97199<br>A77 | *Arts of the Eskimo: Prints.* Montreal: Signum Press, 1975.<br>This collection of graphic reproductions provides a comprehensive survey of all areas of the Canadian Arctic where prints are produced and contains works by all the leading Inuit printmakers. | EL<br>JR<br>SR |
| 709.71<br>Ca | Canada. Department of Northern Affairs and National Resources. *Canadian Eskimo Art.* Ottawa: Queen's Printer, n.d.<br>"Carvings have always been an essential part of the hunting culture of the Canadian Eskimos." This illustrated booklet outlines the development of Inuit carving and shows the variations in form and subject of carving and other Inuit crafts. | JR<br>SR |
| 709.71<br>Ca | ________. *Canadian Eskimo Fine Crafts.* Ottawa: Queen's Printer, 1965.<br>A well-illustrated booklet which describes a variety of crafts which the Inuit fashion, utilizing materials in their environment. | EL<br>JR<br>SR |
| 709.011<br>C35 | Canada. Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. *Inunnit: The Art of the Canadian Eskimo.* Ottawa: Information Canada, 1967.<br>Photographs accompanied by narratives which explain the beauty of Inuit art. | JR<br>SR |

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| 730<br>Ca | Carpenter, Edmund. Eskimo. Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1959.<br><br>Carpenter examines sketches of the Arctic made by Frederick Varley in 1938, as well as the Robert Flaherty collection of Inuit carvings, to see what they reveal about the nature and meaning of Inuit art. He pays particular attention to Inuit concepts of space, their mechanical aptitude, acuteness of observation, and retention of images. | SR |
| 745.5<br>C65 | Comins, Jeremy. Eskimo Crafts and Their Cultural Backgrounds. New York: Lothrop, Lee and Shepard, 1975. | |
| 709.011<br>D3 | Darbois, Dominique. Indian and Eskimo Art of Canada. Toronto: Ryerson Press, c1971.<br><br>"During 1969 and 1970 a group of Indian and Eskimo masterworks, drawn from museum collections across Canada, was shown at the Museum of Man in Paris and at Ottawa's National Gallery." The exhibits were photographed in black and white and colour and collected in this publication. | EL<br>JR<br>SR |
| 730<br>Gl | Glubok, Shirley. The Art of the Eskimos. New York: Harper and Row, 1964.<br><br>Along with numerous photographs of Inuit artwork, the author provides a clear and concise text to introduce Inuit life and customs. | JR<br>SR |
| 784.75<br>H64 | Hofman, Charles. Drum Dance: Legends, Ceremonies, Dances and Songs of the Eskimos. Agincourt: Gage, 1974.<br><br>An ideal book for those interested in Inuit music, this collection contains instructions for drum beats of various songs, as well as Inuit legends, ceremonies, and dances. | JR<br>SR |

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| 709.011<br>H68 | Houston, James. Eskimo Prints. Don Mills: Longman Canada, 1971.<br>This collection of Inuit prints is accompanied by a text discussing the artists and their art. | JR<br>SR |
| 709.01109701<br>P37 | Patterson-Nancy Lou. Canadian Native Art: Arts and Crafts of Canadian Indians and Eskimos. Don Mills: Collier-Macmillan, 1973.<br>The author places native arts in historical, societal, and geographic contexts. | JR<br>SR |
| 730<br>Sw | Swinton, George. Eskimo Sculpture. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1972.<br>A volume on Inuit sculpture with an illustrated catalogue of artists' work by area. | JR |
| 732.2<br>S95 | ________. Sculpture of the Eskimos. New York: Graphic Society, 1972.<br>A volume on Inuit sculpture with an illustrated catalogue of artists' work by area, as well as many other photographs illustrating art and sculpture in historical and societal contexts. | JR<br>SR |

## Contemporary and Historical

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| 372.83045<br>M35<br>v.4 | Bennett, Allan C. Eskimo - Journey Through Time. Toronto: Fitzhenry and Whiteside, c1971, 1972.<br>Bennett's book describes life today in the Inuit community of Sugluk on the east coast of Hudson Bay. The story is told through the eyes of Naullaq, a young boy. Well illustrated with questions and activities included. | EL |
| 372.83045<br>M35 t<br>v.4 | ________. Eskimo - Journey Through Time: Teacher's Guide. Toronto: Fitzhenry and Whiteside, c1972. | |
| 333.82<br>M23 | Berger, Thomas. Northern Frontier, Northern Homeland: The Report of the Mackenzie Valley Pipeline Inquiry. Ottawa: Minister of Supply and Services, 1977.<br>Berger's report deals with the broad social, economic, and environmental impact that a gas pipeline would have in the Arctic. The views of the native people are presented in detail. | SR |
| 919.8<br>B1 | Bleeker, Sonia. The Eskimo: Arctic Hunters and Trappers. New York: Morrow, 1959.<br>A description of the Inuit, their land and climate, their customs and culture. The book includes a brief history of Arctic exploration. | EL |
| 301.29701<br>B75 | Briggs, Jean L. Never in Anger: Portrait of an Eskimo Family. Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1970.<br>From notes anthropologist Jean Briggs made during her seventeen months as the "adopted daughter" of an Inuit family, she unfolds a warm and perceptive tale of the Utku, their family life, child rearing, and relationships outside the family. | SR |

Grade Level

970.1
B75
Bringle, Mary. Eskimos. New York: F. Watts, 1973. EL

Eskimos describes the land, dwellings, family life, and customs of the Inuit and examines the impact of European contact on their traditional way of life.

971.9900497
B78
Bruemmer, Fred. Children of the North. Montreal: Optimum Publishing, 1979. EL JR SR

Published during "The Year of the Child", Bruemmer's book reveals the way of life of native children who grow up in the harsh Arctic environment. Among other topics, the author contrasts the traditional familial education Inuit children received with the present practice of sending students to schools in the south. While the text is too advanced for young readers, the numerous photographs will appeal to all ages.

919.8
Br
________. The Long Hunt. Scarborough: McGraw-Hill, 1969. JR SR

A view of the changing Inuit life in the Canadian north.

917.129043
B8
Burnford, Sheila. One Woman's Arctic. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, c1973. SR

A personal record of Burnford's experiences at Pond, on Baffin Island. She includes the history, culture, customs, anecdotes, and legends of a people whose society is considerably altered by modern technology.

917.1
Bu
Butler, Kenneth C. Igloo Killinek. Toronto: Longman Canada, 1963. JR SR

When Butler arrived in Killinek to man one of the earliest RCMP posts in the Arctic, he was just nineteen. This book recalls his dramatic experiences in the Inuit community.

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| 970.41<br>C35 | Canada. Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. People of the Light and Dark. Ottawa: Information Canada, 1971.<br>One of a series of studies on the Canadian Arctic. | JR<br>SR |
| 641.1<br>C35 e | Canada. Nutrition Canada. Nutrition Canada: The Eskimo Survey Report. Ottawa: Nutrition Canada, 1975.<br>Nutrition Canada was established in order to determine the nutritional status of Canadians according to region, population type, income, season, and physiological group. This report compares statistics for native Canadian populations with corresponding data for the national sample. The information is intended to aid in planning future public health and nutrition education programs. | SR |
| 919.8<br>Ca | Cawston, Vee. Matuk, the Eskimo Boy. New York: Lantern Press, 1965.<br>Matuk longs for the day when he will be considered mature enough to hunt instead of spending his days looking for duck eggs around camp and caring for the dogs. This book is well illustrated and contains a glossary of the Inuit words used in the text. | EL |
| E<br>919.8<br>Co | Copeland, D. M. True Book of Little Eskimos. Chicago: Children's Press, 1953.<br>A description of Inuit in the Hudson Bay region. | P<br>EL |
| 970.41<br>C69 | Cox, Bruce. Cultural Ecology: Readings on the Canadian Indians and Eskimos. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1973.<br>A collection of anthropological essays on the theme of interrelationships of native Canadian cultures and their environments. | SR |

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| 919.8<br>Cr | Creekmore, Raymond. *Lokoshi Learns to Hunt Seals.* Toronto: Macmillan, 1967. [1946]<br><br>Lokoshi, the Inuit boy, tells the story of his first seal hunt, from the initial outfitting for the hunt to the feasting at the adventure's end. | EL |
| 970.41<br>C76 | Crowe, Keith. *A History of the Original Peoples of Northern Canada.* Montreal: Arctic Institute of North America, McGill-Queen's University Press, 1974.<br><br>This book gives an historical outline of the original inhabitants of the north - from their first arrival until contemporary times. | SR |
| 970.412<br>D43 | De Coccola, Raymond. *Ayorama.* Don Mills: Paperjacks, c1955, 1973.<br><br>The author spent twelve years as an Oblate missionary among the Krangamalit people of the Canadian Central Arctic. He describes the unwritten laws, customs, and character of "The People Beyond". | SR |
| 301.45<br>E4 | Elliot, Jean Leonard. *Native Peoples.* MINORITY CANADIANS Series. Scarborough: Prentice-Hall of Canada, 1971.<br><br>The articles included in this publication attempt to analyze the status of the Inuit, Indian, and Metis groups within the framework of modern Canadian society. | SR |
| 909.0497<br>E55 | Elliott, Paul Michael. *Eskimos of the World.* New York: J. Messner, c1976.<br><br>This book presents a brief history of the Inuit and describes their customs and way of life both in the past and present, including the problems they face in adapting to the white culture which now surrounds them. | EL |

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| 970.1<br>Fra | Fransen, P. B. Face of My People. Churchill: Eskimo Museum, n.d.<br>A series of black and white photographs of Inuit people, with annotations in English, French, and syllabics. | EL<br>JR<br>SR |
| 970.41<br>F74 | French, Alice. My Name is Masak. Winnipeg: Peguis Publishers, c1976.<br>Alice French, whose Inuit name is Masak, tells the story of her childhood in the Northwest Territories, including an account of the seven years spent in a residential school in Aklavik. | JR<br>SR |
| 919.8<br>Goe | Goetz, Delia. The Arctic Tundra. New York: Morrow, 1958.<br>Covering her topic with simplicity and directness, the author provides a good picture of the seasonal changes, the weather, plant and animal life, and the people of the Arctic tundra. | EL |
| 917.12<br>G86 | Gunn, Angus M. Canada's Northland. Toronto: Oxford University Press, 1974.<br>An examination of the issues confronting the Inuit in the changing society of the north. | JR |
| 919.8<br>Ha | Harrington, Lyn. Ootook, Young Eskimo Girl. Eau Claire: Hale, 1964.<br>This book shows ten-year-old Ootook as she ice fishes, traps, prepares hides for clothing and trade, and plays. | P<br>EL |
| 917.129<br>H5 | Hinds, Margery. High Arctic Venture. Toronto: Ryerson Press, 1968.<br>The author spent a total of fourteen years as a government employee in northern Canada. She writes about her experiences "living among the unpretentious, decent people in a land of unsurpassed beauty." | JR |

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| 970.4129<br>Ho | Honigmann, John Joseph. Eskimo Townsmen. Ottawa: Canadian Research Centre for Anthropology, University of Ottawa, 1965. | |
| 970.41<br>Je | Jenness, Diamond. Eskimo Administration: II. Montreal: Arctic Institute of North America, 1964.<br>A survey of Canadian government relations with the Inuit in the north. | SR |
| 759.11<br>K87 p | Kurelek, William. The Last of the Arctic. Toronto: Pagurian, c1978.<br>Kurelek depicts the traditional lifestyles of the Inuit in a changing world in this colorfully illustrated book. | EL<br>JR<br>SR |
| 971.00497<br>L53 | Life With the Eskimo. Saanichton: Hancock House Publishing, c1977.<br>This brief publication consists of fifty historic photographs from the early 1900's depicting life in the Canadian Arctic and Siberia. | EL<br>JR<br>SR |
| 970.41<br>M35 | MacLean, Hope. Indians, Inuit, Metis: An Introduction to Canada's Native Peoples. Ottawa: Canadian Association in Support of the Native Peoples, 1978.<br>A short, well-illustrated history of the native groups in Canada, including a section on contemporary issues. | |
| 970.3<br>M35 | Manitoba Museum of Man and Nature. Inuit. Winnipeg: The Museum, 1971.<br>This catalogue provides a guide to a 1971 exhibit in Alloway Hall at the Museum of Man and Nature. | JR<br>SR |
| 372.8917129<br>M37 | Martin, Thomas Henry Willis. Then and Now in Frobisher Bay. Agincourt: Gage, c1969.<br>Part of Gage's WORLD COMMUNITY Series, this book describes historical and contemporary life in this northern community. | EL<br>JR |

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| 372.8917129<br>M37 t | ________. *Then and Now in Frobisher Bay. Teacher's Guide*. Agincourt: Gage, 1969. | |
| 970.00497<br>M24 | McGhee, Robert. *Canadian Arctic Prehistory*. Scarborough: Van Nostrand Reinhold, c1978.<br>An exploration of the prehistory of the Arctic which discusses archaeological techniques and problems in the context of the study. | JR<br>SR |
| 917.12<br>M68 | Mowat, Farley. *Canada North Now: The Great Betrayal*. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1976.<br>Looking into the federal government's management of the human and environmental resources of the Arctic, Mowat presents an assessment of the critical state of the Canadian north. | SR |
| 971.12<br>Mo | ________. *The Desperate People*. Boston: Little, Brown, 1959.<br>Mowat shows the effect of exploitation of natural resources on the traditional culture of the Ihalmiut Inuit. | JR<br>SR |
| 971.94<br>M69 | ________. *People of the Deer*. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, c1975.<br>As an outsider on the periphery of Ihalmiut society, Mowat witnessed the customs of the People of the Deer. | JR<br>SR |
| 639.1<br>Ne | Nelson, Richard K. *Hunters of the Northern Ice*. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1969.<br>Nelson, a member of a research team investigating Arctic survival techniques for the U. S. Air Force, lived with a group of Inuit hunters. His book, a revision of his official report, gives a good picture of a way of life that is rapidly changing. | SR |

Grade Level

92 Nu — Nuligak. *I, Nuligak.* Toronto: Peter Martin Associates, 1966. — SR

Nuligak, born in 1895 in the Mackenzie Delta, experienced the transition from a Neolithic culture to one of modern technology. His autobiography contrasts the incredible physical hardship in the Arctic environment with the gaiety and warmth of the human community.

919.8 045 — Ogle, Ed. *Getting to Know the Arctic.* New York: Coward-McCann, 1961.

371.97970714 045 — Oliver, Gerald Pirie. *Aspects of Inter-Cultural and Intra-Cultural Differences and Similarities Between Cree and Inuit Youth in Great Whale River.* Winnipeg: University of Manitoba, Department of Educational Foundations, 1978. — SR

919.8 Pi — Pine, Tillie S. *The Eskimos Knew.* New York: McGraw-Hill, 1962. — EL

Combining history and science, this book tells how the Inuit solved the problems of coping with their environment and presents ways in which the same principles are used today.

971.95 P58 — Pitseolak, Peter. *People From Our Side - An Inuit Record of Seekooseelak - the Land of the People of Cape Dorset, Baffin Island: A Life Story With Photographs.* Edmonton: Hurtig, c1975. — JR SR

Realizing that the traditions of his people were being quickly forgotten, Pitseolak wrote of life in the Arctic in syllabics. His manuscript was enlarged with information gathered by interviewing a number of elderly people in the Baffin Island communities.

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| 971.95<br>P58 a | ________. Peter Pitseolak's Escape From Death. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, c1977.<br><br>Pitseolak, an Inuit artist and historian, originally recorded in syllabics the narrow escape he and his stepson had when their small canoe became trapped in an ice field. | EL<br>JR |
| 917.129<br>P5 | Pitseolak. Pictures Out of My Life. Montreal: Design Collaborative Books/Oxford University Press, 1971.<br><br>Pitseolak, a member of the Cape Dorset artists' cooperative, relates her experiences of growing up in the changing society of the Arctic. Included in the book are black and white and colour illustrations by the author. | EL<br>JR<br>SR |
| 970.412<br>P68 | Power, Ann Hervey. The Eskimos of Canada. Don Mills: Collier-Macmillan Canada, 1970.<br><br>A brief, general history of the Inuit people with maps, illustrations, and relevant questions included. | JR<br>SR |
| 998<br>Sh | Shannon, Terry. Kidlik's Kayak. Chicago: Whitman, 1959.<br><br>In relating his experiences, Kidlik, a young Inuit boy, gives a detailed picture of traditional Inuit life in the Arctic. | EL |
| 919.8<br>Sm | Smith, Norman, ed. The Unbelievable Land. Ottawa: Queen's Printer, 1974.<br><br>Most of the essays in this anthology emphasize the geography and natural resources of the north, but there are also selections dealing with the people who live there, and the effects of change in their society. | JR<br>SR |
| 970.4129<br>S76 | Stories From Pangnirtung. Edmonton: Hurtig, c1976.<br><br>A knowledge of traditional Inuit culture comes from this series of interviews with eleven members of the generation who are the last survivors of the nomadic way of life. Well-illustrated by artist Germaine Arnaktauyok. | JR<br>SR |

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| 971<br>C35<br>v.1 | Symington, Fraser. The First Canadians. Toronto: Natural Science of Canada, c1978.<br>In this well-illustrated survey of the indigenous peoples of Canada, the author deals briefly with the Inuit in a chapter entitled "Walkers of the Frozen Ground". | JR<br>SR |
| 919.8<br>To | Tolboom, Wanda. People of the Snow: The Challenge of Eskimo Canada. London: Longman, 1956.<br>An account of life in the Canadian Arctic, and the changes due to modern technology. | EL |
| 919.8<br>Va | Valentine, Victor F., ed. Eskimo of the Canadian Arctic. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1978.<br>This collection of Inuit studies includes essays on shamanism, language, the economy, art. The book is divided into two sections which deal with traditional aspects of Inuit culture as well as the Inuit in the modern world. | SR |
| 971.22<br>W43 | We Don't Live in Snow Houses Now: Reflections of Arctic Bay. Ottawa: Canadian Arctic Producers Ltd., c1976.<br>A group of native people discuss the changes which have come to the High Arctic as a result of technological development and resource exploration. | SR |
| 971.01<br>W75 | Wright, J. V. Six Chapters of Canada's Prehistory. Ottawa: Archaeological Survey of Canada, National Museums of Canada, 1976.<br>In addition to introducing the basic research techniques used by archaeologists, the author examines six facets of prehistoric life in Canada: hunting, fishing, farming, tool making, trading, and house building. | JR<br>SR |

## Literature

### Drama, Poetry

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| C819.2<br>B44 | Beissel, Henry. Inook and the Sun. Toronto: Playwrights Co-op., 1974.<br>According to the author, "Inook is an Eskimo play only in the sense that its characters, its place, and its imagery are Eskimo." Beissel explores the fundamental patterns of life and death and quest that are buried in urban civilization. | JR<br>SR |
| 897.1<br>Ca | Carpenter, Edmund, ed. Anerca. Don Mills: Dent, 1959.<br>A collection of poems interspersed with short stories. | JR<br>SR |
| 398.209701<br>H68 | Houston, James A. Songs of the Dream People: Chants and Images From the Indians and Eskimos of North America. New York: Antheneum, 1972.<br>The illustrated collection includes translations of traditional chants from a number of Inuit groups. | JR<br>SR |
| 897.1<br>L4 | Lewis, Richard. I Breathe a New Song: Poems of the Eskimo. New York: Simon and Schuster, 1971.<br>A collection of traditional and modern Inuit verse, illustrated by Inuit artist, Oonark. | JR<br>SR |
| 897.1<br>Ra | Rasmussen, Knud Johan Victor. Beyond the High Hills: A Book of Eskimo Poems. New York: Collins, 1961.<br>A short collection of Inuit songs, chants, and poetry. Photo illustrations by Guy Mary-Rousselière. | EL |

## Fiction

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| E<br>Cul | Cultice, Virginia C. Kivi Speaks. New York: Lothrop, Lee and Shepard, 1975.<br><br>Kivi's family of Alaskan Inuit have been without food for a long time when they finally kill a walrus. The author, who has lived in Alaska for many years, emphasizes the vital connection between the Inuit and the sea mammals they depend on for survival. | P<br>EL |
| F<br>Geo | George, Jean Craighead. Julie of the Wolves. New York: Harper and Row, 1972.<br><br>While running away from home and an unwanted marriage, a thirteen-year-old Inuit girl becomes lost on the North Slope of Alaska and is befriended by a wolf pack. | EL<br>JR |
| F<br>Ha | Hader, Berta. Reindeer Trail: A Long Journey From Lapland to Alaska. Toronto: Macmillan, 1959.<br><br>By 1890 the Inuit of northern Alaska were in danger of starvation. To save them, herds of reindeer were brought from Lapland. | EL |
| C813.54<br>H6 | Horwood, Harold Andrew. White Eskimo: A Novel of Labrador. Toronto: Doubleday, 1972.<br><br>Esau Gillingham is the central figure in this story of the clash of three cultures - Indian, Inuit, and White - in the Labrador wilderness. | SR |
| F<br>Ho | Houston, James. Akavak: An Eskimo Journey. Toronto: Longman, 1968. | |
| C813.54<br>H68 w | ________. The White Dawn: An Eskimo Saga. New York: Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, 1971.<br><br>Several New Englanders are rescued by the Inuit and spend an Arctic winter with them. | JR<br>SR |

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| F<br>Hou | ________. Wolf Run: A Caribou Eskimo Tale. New York: Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, 1971.<br>Punik, a young Inuit, starts out on a journey in mid-winter to find food for his starving family. | JR<br>SR |
| 372.412<br>L48 | Lewis, Brian W. Arctic Reading Series. Ottawa: Information Canada, 1968-71.<br>1. Nuna; 2. My Family; 3. My Friends; 4. Coming for Summer; 5. Freeze-up; 6. Cold, Cold Winter; 7. The Ice is Breaking; 8. All Through the Year; 9. My Talking Book; 10. Nuna Goes South; 11. Poems and Stories; 13. Eskimo Myths; 14. Eskimo Legends; 15. Northern Indian Tales; 16. Northern Tales From Other Lands. | EL |
| F<br>Li | Lipkind, William. Boy With a Harpoon. New York: Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, 1952.<br>A well told story of how a twelve-year-old boy becomes a hunter. | EL |
| F<br>Ma | Machetanz, Frederick. Panuck: Eskimo Sled Dog. New York: Scribner, 1939.<br>As a young pup, Panuck is given to Andy, an Alaskan Inuit boy. This story tells how Andy trains Panuck to be the leader of his dog team and of their experiences together. | EL |
| F<br>Mar | Markoosie. Harpoon of the Hunter. Montreal: McGill-Queen's University Press, 1970.<br>An exciting adventure story in an Arctic setting, this book affords an authentic picture of a way of life that is fast disappearing. | JR<br>SR |

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| F<br>Mow | Mowat, Farley. Lost in the Barrens. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1974.<br>When Jamie and his Cree friend, Awasin, become separated from a party hunting caribou in the Arctic, they must use all their knowledge and skill to survive. | EL<br>JR |
| F<br>Mow | ________. The Snow Walker. Toronto: Little, Brown, 1975.<br>A collection of stories - fact and fiction - that deal with life in the Arctic, both past and present. | JR<br>SR |
| F<br>Sh | Shannon, Terry. A Dog Team for Ongluk. Chicago: Melmont, 1962.<br>Ongluk, an Inuit boy, wants most of all to have a three-dog team to pull his own sled. | P |
| F<br>Tr | True, Barbara. Their First Igloo on Baffin Island. Chicago: Whitman, 1943.<br>When Nuka and Palea set out on a long journey by dog team with their parents, they become lost. The resourceful children build an igloo to save themselves until they are rescued. | EL |
| F<br>W55 | Wilson, Carter. On Firm Ice. New York: T. Y. Crowell, 1969.<br>A series of tales about the life of a Netsilik family during the long winter of northern Canada. | EL<br>JR |

## Legends

|  |  | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| 398.2<br>Gi | Gillham, Charles E. Beyond the Clapping Mountains: Eskimo Stories From Alaska. New York: Macmillan, 1943.<br><br>According to Inuit folklore, when birds fly north to the Bering Sea to raise their young, they must cross a hazardous pass where the mountains clap together before they are safe. This, and other stories full of humour and imagination, are familiar to most Inuit children. | EL |
| 784.75<br>H64 | Hofman, Charles. Drum Dance: Legends, Ceremonies, Dances and Songs of the Eskimos. Agincourt: Gage, c1974.<br><br>Hofman describes the important place storytelling, music, and dance hold in the lives of the Inuit, as well as providing instructions for the drum beats of various songs. | JR<br>SR |
| 398.209701<br>H68 k | Houston, James. Kiviok's Magic Journey: An Eskimo Legend. Don Mills: Longman, 1973.<br><br>Kiviok, an Inuit folk hero, searches for his wife and children who have been captured by a giant raven. | EL |
| 398<br>Ho | ________. Tikta'Liktak: An Eskimo Legend. Don Mills: Longman, 1965.<br><br>Tikta'Liktak, a young hunter, is carried out to sea on a drifting ice floe. In a dream he imagines that the sea spirit has come to his aid; when he awakes, a seal has been provided to prevent him from starving. With hope renewed, he begins trying to find a way of reaching the mainland. | EL<br>JR |

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| 398<br>Ho | ________. *The White Archer: An Eskimo Legend.* London: Longman, 1967.<br>Inuit character and customs are emphasized in this story of Kungo who spends four years training to avenge the death of his parents. When the moment comes, however, he finds he cannot kill, and his hatred is perpetuated. | EL |
| 398.209701<br>L87 | Lum, Peter. *Folk Tales From North America.* London: Muller, 1973.<br>"Folklore plays an intrinsic part in the cultural history of all peoples, and this collection of twenty-eight tales of the Indians and Eskimos amply illustrates the richness of the mythical fabric with which the original North Americans surrounded themselves." | EL<br>JR<br>SR |
| 398.2454<br>M23 | McDermott, Beverly Brodsky. *Sedna: An Eskimo Myth.* New York: Viking Press, 1975.<br>Sedna, mother of all sea animals, tells the story of her life and helps the starving Inuit. | EL<br>JR |
| 398.2<br>Me | Melzack, Ronald. *The Day Tuk Became a Hunter and Other Eskimo Stories.* Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1967.<br>Inuit stories written in the style of European folktales. | EL |
| 398.2097<br>M4 | Metayer, Maurice. *Tales From the Igloo.* Edmonton: Hurtig, 1972.<br>A collection of the traditional stories of the Copper Inuit which illustrates the close connection between the Inuit and their environment. | EL |
| 398.2<br>Nu | Nungak, Zebedee. *Eskimo Stories: Unikkaatuat.* Ottawa: Information Canada, 1969.<br>Inuit carvings are used to illustrate this collection of stories and legends. | JR |

## METIS

### Autobiography, Biography

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| 92<br>Rie | Bowsfield, Hartwell. *Louis Riel: The Rebel and the Hero.* Toronto: Oxford University Press, 1971.<br>The story of Louis Riel's life with emphasis on his political activities and the role he played as leader of the Metis people. | JR<br>SR |
| 970.4100994<br>C35 | Campbell, Maria. *Halfbreed.* Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1973.<br>Maria Campbell relates her experiences with poverty, discrimination, and hardship when growing up in communities in western Canada. | SR |
| 92<br>R54 | Charlebois, Peter. *The Life of Louis Riel.* Toronto: NC Press, 1975.<br>A well-illustrated book which views Louis Riel, who was hanged as a traitor, as a patriotic Canadian. | JR<br>SR |
| 92<br>Rie | Flanagan, Thomas, ed. *The Diaries of Louis Riel.* Edmonton: Hurtig Publishers, 1976.<br>This publication includes all five of Riel's personal diaries, four of which are translated from the French for the first time. | SR |
| 92<br>Rie | Neering, Rosemary. *Louis Riel.* Don Mills: Fitzhenry and Whiteside, 1977.<br>Part of THE CANADIANS Series, this book combines biographical information about Louis Riel with the development of the Metis people in Manitoba and Saskatchewan. | EL |

Grade Level

________, ed. Famous Manitoba Metis. Winnipeg: Manitoba Metis Federation Press, 1974. JR SR

This compilation includes biographical sketches of figures from different periods in the history of the Metis nation. There are brief accounts of such people as Pierre Falcon, Cuthbert Grant, William Kennedy, Alexander Isbister, William Inkster, and John Norquay.

372.8971 S43 Sealey, D. B. Cuthbert Grant and the Metis. Agincourt: Book Society of Canada, 1976. EL

Part of the WE BUILT CANADA Series, this book describes Grant's role as Warden of the Plains during the early days of the Metis in Manitoba.

92 D85 Woodcock, George. Gabriel Dumont: The Metis Chief and His Lost World. Edmonton: Hurtig Publishers, 1975. SR

Often overlooked by history, Dumont as "a hero in the high romantic vein", is deserving of more attention; a detailed, insightful biography of this fascinating Metis hunter and soldier.

## Contemporary

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| 971.00497<br>A33 | Adams, Howard. Prison of Grass: Canada From the Native Point of View. Toronto: New Press, 1975.<br>Adams, who grew up in a small Metis community in Saskatchewan, graphically demonstrates Canada's colonization. | SR |
| 970.41<br>C35 | The Canadian Association in Support of the Native Peoples. And What About Canada's Native People? Ottawa: CASNP, 1976.<br>This booklet identifies Canada's native population and discusses the reasons behind the poverty of native people and other current issues. | JR<br>SR |
| 301.451<br>Ca | Card, Brigham Young. The Metis in Alberta Society. Edmonton: University of Alberta, 1963.<br>Card looks at the role of the Metis in Alberta society, with special reference to the social, economic, and cultural factors associated with the persistently high incidence of tuberculosis. | SR |
| 971.054007<br>H68 | Hou, Charles. The Retrial of Louis Riel. Vancouver: Schools Legal Education Project, 1977.<br>Because Riel's trial was one of the most famous in Canadian history, an indepth study of the proceedings can serve to introduce students to the Canadian legal system. The authors have developed an interdisciplinary social studies program built around this event. | SR |
| 970.4127<br>M35 | Lagasse, Jean H. A Study of the Population of Indian Ancestry Living in Manitoba. Winnipeg: Manitoba Department of Agriculture and Immigration, 1959.<br>A social and economic study of Manitoba's rural and urban native people. | SR |

|  |  | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| 970.4127<br>M35 m | Manitoba Metis Federation. Six Metis Communities. Winnipeg: Manitoba Metis Federation Press, c1974.<br>A brief examination of the social and economic history of six Manitoba communities from their founding to the present time. Included are the settlements of Matheson Island, St. Laurent, Traverse Bay, Berens River, Camperville, and St. Lazare. | EL<br>JR |
| 340.0971<br>M48 | Metis Association of Alberta. The White Man's Laws. Edmonton: Canindis Foundation, 1970.<br>This book presents an interpretation of Canada's legal system and its implications for Metis and Indian citizens. | EL<br>JR<br>SR |
| 342.71<br>N3 | Native Rights in Canada. Peter Cumming and Neil Michenberg. Toronto: Indian-Eskimo Association of Canada/General Publishing Co., 1972.<br>Aboriginal rights, treaties, and historical treatment of native people, as well as current issues and suggested solutions are included in this publication. | SR |
| 971.2700497<br>S29 | Sawchuk, Joe. The Metis of Manitoba: Reformulation of an Ethnic Identity. Toronto: Peter Martin Associates, 1978.<br>Sawchuk examines the history of the Metis people, emphasizing the renewal of an ethnic consciousness which was encouraged by the formation of the Manitoba Metis Federation. | SR |
| 970.41<br>S4 | Sealey, D. B. and V. Kirkness. Indians Without Tipis: A Resource Book by Indians and Metis. Agincourt: Book Society of Canada, 1973.<br>Written by native people for Project Canada West, this resource book was designed to provide material which would develop a knowledge and appreciation of people of native ancestry. | JR<br>SR |

|  |  | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| 970.5<br>S41 | Sealey, D. Bruce. *Statutory Land Rights of the Manitoba Metis*. Winnipeg: Manitoba Metis Federation Press, 1975.<br>This study investigates the status of the land granted to Manitoba Metis following the 1870 uprising. The book provides information on land tenure prior to 1870, details of the grant, and the effect of new settlement on the Metis way of life in the Red River area. | JR<br>SR |

## Historical

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| 970.41<br>A43 | Alberta Federation of Metis Settlement Associations. *The Metis People of Canada: A History*. n.p., n.d.<br>Designed in a workbook format, this publication provides information on the history of the Metis people in western Canada, with detail of the development of the Alberta settlements. | JR<br>SR |
| 971.051<br>H68 | Howard, Joseph. *Strange Empire: Louis Riel and the Metis People*. Toronto: James Lewis and Samuel, 1974.<br>Howard skillfully weaves together the biography of Louis Riel and the story of the Metis people in Manitoba and Saskatchewan. | SR |
| 970.41<br>O84 | Lussier, A. S. and D. B. Sealey. *The Other Natives: The Metis. Volume One 1700-1885.* Winnipeg: Manitoba Metis Federation Press, 1978.<br>An anthology of articles dealing with historical and contemporary aspects of Metis life. | SR |
| 970.41<br>M35<br>1978 | MacLean, Hope. *Indians, Inuit and Metis: An Introduction to Canada's Native People.* Ottawa: Canadian Association in Support of the Native Peoples, 1978.<br>A short, well-illustrated history of the native groups in Canada, including a section on contemporary issues. | EL |
| 971.274<br>M32 | MacLeod, Margaret Arnett and W. L. Morton. *Cuthbert Grant of Grantown: Warden of the Plains of Red River*. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1974.<br>While focussing on the career of Grant and the life of the Metis settlement bearing his name, the authors carefully reconstruct the Metis involvement in nineteenth century Manitoba. | JR<br>SR |

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| 971.05<br>McC | McCourt, Edward. *Revolt in the West: The Story of the Riel Rebellion*. Toronto: Macmillan, 1958.<br>McCourt presents Riel as an honest, sincere man, a fascinating personality in Canadian history. He also shows insight into the character of Gabriel Dumont who, like Riel, worked hard to maintain peace. While the author's statements about the Metis of Batoche are somewhat generalized, on the whole *Revolt in the West* is a well-documented account of the battles of Seven Oaks, Fish Creek, and Batoche. | JR<br>SR |
| 971.054<br>M55 | Mika, Nick. *The Riel Rebellion, 1885*. Belleville: Mika Silk Screening, c1972.<br>A compilation of reports from 1885 newspapers which provides a review of the main events of the Northwest Rebellion. | JR<br>SR |
| 971.051<br>P41 | Pearl, Stanley. *Louis Riel: A Volatile Legacy*. Toronto: Maclean-Hunter Learning Materials, 1972.<br>The Riel uprisings are of wide interest today because they raised issues that still concern the Canadian nation. This booklet examines the rebellions from various points of view and the issues which prompted them. | JR |
| 655.17127<br>P44 | Peel, Bruce. *Early Printing in the Red River Settlement, 1859-1870; and Its Effect on the Riel Rebellion*. Winnipeg: Peguis Publishers, 1974.<br>Printing played an important role in the history of the Red River Settlement. Dr. Schultz, an advocate for Canada's takeover of the territory, became editor of the area's first newspaper, *The Nor'-Wester*. During the political unrest of 1869-70 printers were called upon to print proclamations with which they disagreed. "The tempestuous history of *The Nor'-Wester* ended with the melting down of the type into lead bullets for Metis guns." | SR |

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| 971.2700497<br>P44 | Pelletier, Emile. A Social History of the Manitoba Metis. Winnipeg: Manitoba Metis Federation Press, c1977.<br>Pelletier describes the Metis socio-economic activities such as hunting, trapping, maple sugaring, wild rice harvesting, in an attempt to reconstruct a picture of the traditional Metis lifestyles of the previous century. | JR<br>SR |
| 345.710231<br>R54 | Riel, Louis David. The Queen v Louis Riel. Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1974.<br>The proceedings of the 1885 trial in Regina where Riel was tried for treason. | SR |
| 971.051<br>R63 | Robertson, R. W. W. The Execution of Thomas Scott. Don Mills: Burns and MacEachern, c1978.<br>Drawing from historical accounts, Robertson provides a description of the people and events leading up to Scott's execution during the Riel Rebellion in the Red River Settlement. | EL<br>JR |
| 971.27<br>R6 | Ross, Alexander. The Red River Settlement: Its Rise, Progress, and Present State With Some Account of the Native Races and Its General History. Minneapolis: Ross and Haines, 1957.<br>Ross, the sheriff of the Red River Settlement who married the daughter of an Okanagan chief, wrote this account of life in the area during the 1850's. | JR<br>SR |
| 301.541<br>S43 | Sealey, D. Bruce and A. S. Lussier. The Metis: Canada's Forgotten People. Winnipeg: Manitoba Metis Federation Press, 1975.<br>The authors provide a detailed account of Metis history in western Canada, with a look at both the contemporary situation and the future of the Metis people. | JR<br>SR |

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| 971.202<br>S55 | Silver, A. I. *The North-West Rebellion*. Toronto: Copp Clark, 1967.<br>A short history of the Rebellion led by Louis Riel which quotes government documents and newspaper reports from both French and English Canadian sources. The author tends to emphasize the rebellion as a French-English clash, rather than one between native and non-native people. | JR<br>SR |
| 971.27 | Stanley, G. F. G. *Louis Riel*. Toronto: Ryerson Press, 1963. | |
| 971.2701<br>S83 | ________. *Manitoba 1870: Une Realisation Metisse - Manitoba 1870: A Metis Achievement*. Winnipeg: University of Winnipeg, c1972.<br>The Metis people, under the leadership of Louis Riel, were instrumental in influencing the legislation under which Manitoba entered Confederation as a province rather than as a territory. Stanley provides a brief outline of events leading to this achievement. | JR<br>SR |

## Literature

### Drama, Fiction

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| 819.2<br>C68 | Coulter, John. Riel, A Play in Two Parts. Toronto: Ryerson Press, 1962.<br>A two-act play depicting the events which led up to the Riel Rebellions; in the first act Riel establishes his constitutional government in 1869; in the second Riel fights at Batoche, loses, and is executed. Dramatic as well as accurate history. | SR |
| C812.00927<br>C68 | ________. The Trial of Louis Riel. Ottawa: Oberon Press, 1974.<br>Coulter's play, staged in Regina to mark Canada's Centennial, is based on actual court records of Riel's 1885 trial for treason. | JR<br>SR |
| C813.54<br>F6 | Forer, Mort. The Humback. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1969.<br>The Humback is a Metis settlement in eastern Manitoba. Those who live there are outcasts because of their birthplace, their race, and the failure of their lives. | SR |
| C811.54<br>G87 | Gutteridge, Don. Riel: A Poem for Voices. Toronto: Van Nostrand Reinhold, c1972.<br>Using historical figures as mouthpieces, Gutteridge attempts to evoke both the physical and spiritual aspects of Riel's life. He incorporates excerpts from documents, letters, and announcements in the dialogue of the poem. | JR |

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| 970.4127<br>S76 | Sealey, D. B., ed. Stories of the Metis. Winnipeg: Manitoba Metis Federation Press, 1973.<br>A sequential series of stories in fact and fiction that tell the history of the Metis people from their beginning to the present day. | JR<br>SR |
| F<br>Tru | Truss, Jan. A Very Small Rebellion. Edmonton: J. M. LeBel Enterprise, 1977.<br>Set in Canada's prairie provinces, this novel describes the experiences of Paul Gautier and Pearl and Simon Buffalo. When their way of life is threatened, they discover some of the history of the prairies and the role that Louis Riel played in that history. | EL |

## VERTICAL FILE

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| Canada History | Robertson, R. W. W. The Execution of Thomas Scott. ADVENTURES IN CANADIAN HISTORY Series. n.p., n.d.<br>A description of events during the Red River Rebellion that led Louis Riel to order Scott's execution. | EL<br>JR |
| Canada Northern | Canada's North 1970-1980. Ottawa: Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, 1972.<br>A statement on the federal government's northern development policies for the 1970's. | SR |
| Canadian Literature | Robinson, Paul. Native Writers and Artists of Canada. Halifax: Atlantic Institute of Education, 1975.<br>A listing of fifty-three native artists and authors who have contributed to the publication of resource materials, with suggestions about how these materials can be used effectively in schools. | JR<br>SR |
| Children's Plays | Pasch, Irene. The Gift of the Sun. n.p., n.d.<br>A play with music, based on North American Indian folklore. | EL<br>JR |
| English Language Study and Teaching | Hoffman, Virginia. Oral English at Rough Rock: A New Program for Navajo Children. Rough Rock: Rough Rock Demonstration School, 1968.<br>An outline of the Navajo education programs which stress community involvement. | SR |
| Eskimos | Damos, David. The Eskimo. | |
| Eskimos | Power, Ann Hervey. Eskimos of Canada. | |
| Eskimos Study and Teaching | Carter, James L. Canadian Eskimo in Fact and Fiction. Toronto: Ontario Library Association, 1975.<br>Carter's bibliography outlines a basic collection for Grades 7-12 libraries. | SR |

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| Eskimos, Study and Teaching | Inuit. Ottawa: National Museums of Canada, n.d.<br>Activity cards which illustrate the seasonal pursuits of the Inuit. | EL |
| Indians | Shipley, Nan. Peguis, Friend of the Pale Face. n.p., n.d.<br>A reprint of an article which provides a brief biographical sketch of Chief Peguis, a Saulteaux. | EL<br>JR<br>SR |
| Indians of North America | About Indians: A Listing of Books. Ottawa: Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, 1976. | |
| Indians of North America | American Indian. World Book Encyclopedia, n.d. | |
| Indians of North America | Indians of North America. National Geographic Society, 1972.<br>A wall chart which includes a map of North America and brief outlines of the cultural characteristics of various native groups | EL<br>JR<br>SR |
| Indians of North America<br>Canada | The Canadian Indian: A Brief Outline. Ottawa: Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, 1973.<br>A brief historical survey of native peoples by culture area. | JR<br>SR |
| Indians of North America<br>Canada | Choosing a Path: A Discussion Handbook for the Indian People. Ottawa: Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, 1968.<br>A publication intended to encourage native people to participate actively in the administration of their own affairs by outlining the steps in consultation and political involvement. | SR |

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| Indians of North America Canada | Cohen, Felix S. Americanizing the White Man. Toronto: Indian-Eskimo Association of Canada, n.d.<br>Recognizing that "acculturation is not a one-way street", the author urges non-native North Americans to learn from some of the traditions of the continent's original inhabitants. | SR |
| Indians of North America Canada | Gooderham, Kent. In the Days of the Treaties. Toronto: Griffin House, n.d.<br>A compilation of photographs and drawings, with brief text, illustrating native life-styles from the past. | EL<br>JR |
| Indians of North America Canada | The Indian in Transition: The Indian Today. Ottawa: Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, 1969.<br>A pamphlet describing the situation facing native people in present day Canadian society, with emphasis on educational programs as a solution to the dilemma. | SR |
| Indians of North America Canada | The Indian Today. Ottawa: Department of Citizenship and Immigration, 1964. | |
| Indians of North America Canada | Linguistic and Cultural Affiliations of Canadian Indian Bands. Ottawa: Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, 1970.<br>A listing of the major culture groups of Canadian Indians, including the principal cultural characteristic and a breakdown of linguistic affiliations by province. | JR<br>SR |
| Indians of North America Canada | People of Native Ancestry Resource List: For the Primary and Junior Divisions. Toronto: Ontario Ministry of Education, 1975. | |

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| Indians of North America<br>Canada | *A Strategy for the Socio-Economic Development of Indian People*. Ottawa: National Indian Brotherhood, 1976.<br>In 1975 the National Indian Brotherhood and Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development agreed that a study should be undertaken on long-term development. This is the working paper submitted for discussion. | SR |
| Indians of North America<br>Canada | *Treaty Days*. Winnipeg: Manitoba Indian Brotherhood, n.d.<br>An historical outline of Indian-white relationships, with an introduction by Dave Courchene, then president of the Manitoba Indian Brotherhood. | SR |
| Indians of North America<br>Canada | Updike, Lee R. *Our People: Indians of the Plains*. Saskatoon: Western Producer Book Service, 1974.<br>Simple line drawings and a brief text describing the traditional lifestyle of the Plains people. | EL |
| Indians of North America<br>Canada | Weekes, Mary. *Indians of the Plains*. Toronto: School Aids and Text Book Publishing, 1950.<br>An historical examination of aspects of Plains life characteristic of the Cree, Assiniboine, Blackfoot, and Dakota. | JR |
| Indians of North America<br>Canada<br>Art | *Canvas, Quill, Brush and Hide: An Exploration of Manitoba Indian Art*. Winnipeg: Winnipeg Art Gallery, 1975.<br>The catalogue which accompanied a 1975 exhibition of both traditional and contemporary Manitoba Indian art. | EL<br>JR<br>SR |

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| Indians of North America Directories | Mitchell, Marjorie, comp. Native Indian Studies and Curriculum Development Programmes: A Descriptive Mailing List. Victoria: University of Victoria, 1974.<br>A survey of native education programs in North America. | JR<br>SR |
| Indians of North America Education | Kaegi, Gerda. The Comprehensive View of Indian Education. Toronto: Indian Eskimo Association of Canada, 1972.<br>An examination of the historical influences on Indian education programs, and the recent changes in policy which affect native education. | SR |
| Indians of North America Education | King, Cecil. Education of Our Native Children. Saskatoon: University of Saskatchewan, n.d.<br>A monograph designed to "share information and ideas associated with Indian and northern education." | SR |
| Indians of North America Education | Linklater, Clive. "Indian Education: The World As It Was, The World as It Is, The World As We Want It To Be". | SR |
| Indians of North America Education | MacPherson, Norman J. Toward a Multi-Cultural, Multi-Lingual Education System in the Northwest Territories. | SR |
| Indians of North America Education | Whiteside, Don. "A Case Study of 'Flim Flam' or 'Now You See It, Now You Don't': The 42 Million Dollar Cultural Education Program". 1976. | SR |
| Indians of North America Education | Ahenakew, David. "The Indian and Education". n.p., n.d. | SR |

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| Indians of North America Education | *Education is Failing the Indian*. Winnipeg: Manitoba Indian Brotherhood, 1972.<br>A survey conducted by the Manitoba Indian Brotherhood to define the causes of failure within the present school system and suggest ways of remedying the situation. | SR |
| Indians of North America Education | Green, Vicki Ann. "The Role of the Indian in the Western Comic Book". | |
| Indians of North America Education | *The Indian in Transition: Indian Education*. Ottawa: Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, 1969.<br>A discussion of federal government responsibilities and programs in native education. | SR |
| Indians of North America Manitoba Antiquities | Tisdale, Mary Ann. *The Laurel Culture in Manitoba*. Winnipeg: Manitoba Department of Tourism, Recreation and Cultural Affairs, n.d. | SR |
| Manitoba History | Neufeld, H. *James Evans Centenary at Norway House*. Winnipeg: The Christian Press, n.d.<br>A summary of the ceremonies to mark the one hundredth anniversary of James Evans' development of Cree Syllabics at Norway House. | JR |
| Riel, Louis | "Louis Riel". 1971. | |
| Riel, Louis | Dorge, Lionel. *Louis Riel, Manitoban*. Winnipeg: Manitoba Centennial Corporation, 1971.<br>A pamphlet providing a short biography of Louis Riel and an outline of his role in Manitoba history. | JR<br>SR |
| Riel Rebellion | Common, Diane. "Case Study: The North West Rebellion 1885 - A Moral and Cultural Dilemma for a Nation". Winnipeg: Canada Studies Foundation, 1976.<br>An outline for a teaching unit about Louis Riel and the Northwest Rebellion. | SR |

## INDIANS

### Kits, Pictures, Jackdaws

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| K<br>970.4<br>A4 | American Indians of the Northeast. Chicago: Coronet Instructional Media.<br>6 filmstrips, 6 cassettes, filmstrip guide<br>1. Who Are They<br>2. Their History<br>3. How They Lived<br>4. Their Religion<br>5. Their Handicrafts<br>6. Their Life Today | |
| K<br>970.48<br>A4 | American Indians of the Plains. Chicago: Coronet Instructional Media.<br>6 filmstrips, 3 records<br>1. Who They Are<br>2. Their History<br>3. How They Lived<br>4. Arts and Crafts<br>5. Religion<br>6. Life Today | |
| P<br>970.1<br>B57 | Birch, Daniel R. Early Indian Cultures of North America. Toronto: Fitzhenry and Whiteside, 1974.<br>Teacher's manual, forty picture cards which portray the activities of native people from a variety of cultures throughout North America. | EL<br>JR<br>SR |
| K<br>398.2452<br>F57 | The First Salmon. Ottawa: National Film Board, 1972.<br>1 filmstrip, 1 cassette<br>Indian legends. | EL |
| J<br>970.41<br>G65 d | Gooderham, Kent. The Days of the Treaties. Toronto: Griffin House, 1972.<br>Jackdaw includes teacher's booklet, documents, photographs, maps, pamphlets that show events leading up to the signing of treaties. | JR<br>SR |

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| J<br>970.41<br>G65 | _______. Netsum Asa. Toronto: Griffin Press, 1970.<br>Jackdaw includes teacher's manual - part of the CONCEPTS: A SERIES IN CANADIAN STUDIES material. | JR<br>SR |
| K<br>398.2<br>H31 | Haas, Rudi. Tales From the Treetops. International Cinemedia, c1973-75.<br>4 filmstrips, 2 cassettes<br>Seed pictures illustrating tales of Indian and Inuit legend and life, read by Chief Dan George. | EL<br>JR<br>SR |
| J<br>971.092<br>H6 | Howard, Richard. Riel. Toronto: Clarke, Irwin, 1967.<br>Jackdaw:<br>1. Riel<br>2. Red River Rebellion<br>3. Metis-Canada<br>4. Riel Rebellion | JR<br>SR |
| P<br>970.1<br>I93 | Indians of the Eastern Forests: Iroquois, Chippewa and Seminoles. Paoli: The Instructo Corp., 1968.<br>Eleven colour prints and teacher's guide. | EL<br>JR |
| J<br>920<br>J67 | Josephy, Alvin M., comp. Indian Resistance: The Patriot Chiefs. New York: Grossan, 1972.<br>Jackdaw. Copies of historic documents, maps, petitions, drawings which relate the story of Indian resistance to the takeover of tribal lands. | JR<br>SR |
| | Manitoba. Native Education Branch, Department of Education, 1977.<br>The following materials are available separately,* or in one large kit.** | |

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| K<br>746.5<br>M35 | *Beadwork.<br>4 filmstrips, 1 booklet<br>Provides detailed instructions for beading, as well as illustrations of completed articles. | JR<br>SR |
| K<br>745.5<br>M35 | *Birch Bark.<br>2 filmstrips, 1 booklet<br>These materials explain how native people used birch bark to produce shelters, canoes, utensils, beadwork patterns, etc. | JR<br>SR |
| J<br>970.4127<br>M35 | *The Cree.<br>A short booklet outlining the history of the Cree in Manitoba from the time of contact until the signing of the treaties. Includes two posters. | SR |
| K<br>639.209712<br>M35 | *Fishing, Fish Plant.<br>2 filmstrips, 1 booklet<br>Modern day fishing in the north of Manitoba and a look at a fish processing plant in Winnipeg. | EL<br>JR<br>SR |
| K<br>675.2<br>M35 | *Hides.<br>4 filmstrips, 1 booklet<br>Illustrates the skinning of an animal and the steps in processing its hide into a variety of articles. | EL<br>JR<br>SR |
| K<br>394.269712<br>M35 | *Indian Festivals.<br>A filmstrip with accompanying printed script which records events at a Manitoba Indian Days Celebration. | EL<br>JR<br>SR |
| K<br>746.4<br>M35 | *Porcupine Quillwork.<br>1 filmstrip, 1 booklet<br>Explains the traditional art of quillwork, with examples of finished products. | EL<br>JR<br>SR |

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| K<br>615.3<br>M35 | *Seneca Root<br>I filmstrip, I booklet<br>Illustrates how native people dig seneca root, and its modern commercial uses. | EL<br>JR<br>SR |
| K<br>970.4127<br>M35 s | *Stories.<br>A series of short accounts of life in the north of Manitoba, written by Murdo Scribe of Norway House.<br>1. Canoe Freighting in the North<br>2. Life on the Trapline<br>3. Trail Blazers of the North | EL<br>JR<br>SR |
| K<br>970.3<br>M35 | *The Tipi.<br>I filmstrip, I booklet, 5 posters<br>These materials explain the history, significance, and construction methods of the tipi. | JR<br>SR |
| K<br>387.0971271<br>M35 | *Transportation to the North.<br>i filmstrip, I booklet<br>Indicates the methods and problems of transporting goods to people living in Manitoba's north. | EL<br>JR<br>SR |
| K<br>615.882<br>M35 | *Wecase: Wild Ginger<br>I filmstrip, I booklet<br>Native people continue to dig the wild ginger plant for traditional uses as well as commercial sale. | EL<br>JR<br>SR |
| J<br>641.603<br>M35 | *You Can Eat Them, You Know: Wild Plant Foods.<br>A series of study cards illustrating and describing the plants which native people in Manitoba used for food and other purposes. | EL<br>JR<br>SR |
| K<br>970.4127<br>M35 | **Native Studies Materials.<br>The materials listed above can be borrowed as one complete package. | |

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| K<br>641.597127<br>M35 | Mosaic of Manitoba. Manitoba Department of Education, Instructional Media Services, 1979.<br>5 filmstrips, 3 cassettes, teacher's manual<br>The five major ethnic groups in Manitoba - English, French, German, Ukrainian, and Native - are described in this kit, with emphasis on foods in each culture. | JR<br>SR |
| P<br>970.1<br>057 | North American Indian Charts. Toronto: Royal Ontario Museum, n.d.<br>6 pictures with text<br>1. Naskapi<br>2. Musical instruments<br>3. Assiniboine<br>4. Wood age<br>5. Toys and games<br>6. Quillwork | EL<br>JR<br>SR |
| K<br>784.7<br>N6 | North American Indian Songs. Los Angeles: Bomar Records, 1971.<br>1 filmstrip, 1 phonodisc<br>Surveys the music of North American Indian tribes and discusses the geographical, religious, economic, and artistic background of the Indians. | EL<br>JR<br>SR |
| K<br>759.11<br>N67 | Norval Morrisseau. Compiled by the Manitoba Department of Education, 1978.<br>7 slides, biographical guide<br>Outlines the background of this well-known artist, with illustrations of some of his paintings. | JR<br>SR |
| J<br>970.1<br>R6 i | Rogers, Edward. Indians of Canada. Toronto: Clarke, Irwin, 1971.<br>Jackdaw. Reproductions of historical documents indicating Indian involvement in trade, treaty negotiations, traditional religions. Broadsheets examine the traits of various culture groups across Canada. | JR<br>SR |

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| K<br>970.4127<br>R68 | *Roseau River Reserve: An Ojibway Community.* Morris-Macdonald School Division, [Linda McDowell and Stan Plett], 1976.<br><br>One of a series of kits in the MANITOBA MOSAIC Series. It includes a teacher's guide, community study guide, student booklets, slides, map, cards, transparencies. | JR<br>SR |
| K<br>970.471<br>S36 | Scott, Ann and E. Newberry. *Canadian Indian People.* Scarborough: Robert B. Mansour, c1974.<br><br>4 filmstrips, 2 cassettes<br>Contents:<br>1. Indians Yesterday and Today<br>2. Indian Leaders<br>3. Medicine Wheel<br>4. Indian Arts and Crafts | EL<br>JR |
| K<br>970.41<br>T38 | *Tawow: A Multi-Media Native Studies Kit.* [Bruce Sealey et al]. Agincourt: Book Society of Canada, 1975.<br><br>Contains a series of picture and study cards on topics relating to both traditional and contemporary aspects of native culture, as well as a book of legends, a filmstrip, and cassette tape. | EL<br>JR |
| K<br>398.20971<br>T69 | Toye, William and Elizabeth Cleaver, illus. *How Summer Came to Canada.* Weston: Weston Woods Studios, 1976.<br><br>1 filmstrip, 1 cassette<br>A Micmac legend from the book of the same title. | EL |
| K<br>398<br>T69 | ________. *The Mountain Goats of Temlaham.* Weston: Weston Woods Studios, 1976.<br><br>1 filmstrip, 1 cassette<br>A Tsimshian legend from the book of the same title. | EL |

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| K<br>971.27<br>W44<br>v.13 | Wells, Eric. History of Manitoba Picture Collection: Indians. Winnipeg: The Author, 1967-1974.<br>292 slides in 4 carousels<br>Also available in picture format. | EL<br>JR<br>SR |
| K<br>971.27<br>W44<br>v.10 | ________. History of Manitoba Picture Collection: North. Winnipeg: The Author, 1967-1974.<br>160 slides in 2 carousels<br>Also available in picture format. | EL<br>JR<br>SR |

## INUIT

### Kits, Pictures, Jackdaws

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| K<br>919.8<br>A73 | Arctic Portrait. Stratford: Scholar's Choice, 1974.<br>Contents:<br>1. Plants of the Arctic<br>2. Animals of the Arctic<br>3. Hunters of the Arctic | EL<br>JR |
| K<br>917.126<br>A73 | The Arctic Through Eskimo Eyes. International Cinemedia Centre, 1975.<br>Contents:<br>1. My Escape From Death<br>2. The Way Things Used To Be<br>3. Spirits and Monsters<br>4. The Way We Live Today | EL<br>JR |
| K<br>917.12<br>C35 | Canada's North. See Hear Now!, 1973.<br>2 filmstrips, 2 cassettes, teacher's guide<br>Contents:<br>1. Discovering the Land<br>2. Discovering the People | |
| K<br>398.2<br>E85 | Eskimo Myth and Legends. Scarborough: Robert B. Mansour, distributed by ETHOS, 1974.<br>2 filmstrips, 2 cassettes<br>1. The Legend of the Raven Who Flew Backwards<br>2. The Angekkok of Thule | EL<br>JR |
| K<br>F<br>Geo | George, Jean Craighead. Julie of the Wolves. New York: Miller-Brody Productions, 1974.<br>2 filmstrips, 2 cassettes<br>Based on a book of the same name, the filmstrips illustrate the experiences of Julie, an Inuit girl who makes friends with a wolf pack in order to survive in the Arctic. | EL<br>JR |

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| K<br>919.8<br>K37 | Katz, Ann, ed. *Eskimo Stories*. Scarborough: Robert B. Mansour, 1974.<br>4 filmstrips, 2 cassettes, teacher's manual<br>Grades 3-6 | EL |
| K<br>971.00497<br>M35 | Manitoba. Instructional Media Services. *Inuit: The People in Canada's Arctic*. Department of Education, 1978.<br>8 filmstrips, 4 cassettes | JR |
| K<br>398.245<br>O85 | *The Owl and the Lemming: An Eskimo Legend*. Ottawa: NFB/DIAND, c1972.<br>1 filmstrip, 1 phonodisc<br>Retelling of a traditional Inuit folk tale. | EL |

## METIS

### Kits, Pictures, Jackdaws

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| | Manitoba. Native Education Branch, Department of Education, 1977.<br>*The following materials are available separately or in one larger kit. | |
| K<br>970.4127<br>M35 m | *The Metis.<br>3 filmstrips, 1 booklet<br>Outlines the history of the Metis people in Manitoba and events leading up to the Red River and Northwest Rebellions. | JR<br>SR |
| K<br>970.4127<br>M35 n | *Tour Guide of Metis Historical Sites and Points of Interest Relating to Metis History in Manitoba.<br>4 filmstrips, 1 booklet<br>Reviews historical sites such as Grant's Mill, the Seven Oaks Museum, the White Horse Plains monument which are significant in the history of the Metis. | JR<br>SR |
| K<br>970.4127<br>T44 | Theobald, Sherry. Music of the Metis. Native Education Branch, Manitoba Department of Education, 1977.<br>A music unit which includes rhythm exercises, pictures, short biographies of Metis performers, brief accounts of events important in Metis history, and a cassette of Metis songs. | JR |
| K<br>971.05<br>W42 | Weber, Ken J. The Hard Times of Louis Riel. Scarborough: Prentice-Hall, 1977.<br>2 filmstrips, 2 cassettes<br>Examines Riel and his role in the 1870 and 1885 rebellions. | JR |
| K<br>971.27<br>W44<br>v.3 | Wells, Eric. History of Manitoba Picture Collection: Riel. Winnipeg: The Author, 1967-1974.<br>177 slides in 3 carousels<br>Also available in picture format. | EL<br>JR<br>SR |

## INDIANS

### Phonodiscs and Phonotapes

Grade
Level

PD
970.6
Da

American Indian Dances. New York: Folkways Records, 1958.

The accompanying notes provide instructions for performing dances from the Sioux, Navaho, Apache, Zuni, and Canadian Plains cultures.

PT
970.5
B7

Brown, Dee. Bury My Heart at Wounded Knee. Voice Over Books.

1 tape cassettee

PD
784.751
C74

Cree Tribal Songs. Phoenix: Canyon Records, 1977.

Performed by the Pidgeon Lake singers of Alberta.

PD
784
Da

Dawley, Muriel. North American Indian Songs. North Hollywood: Bowman, 1965.

A wide selection of songs from across the continent sung by non-native performers.

PD
784.751
D85

Dunn, Willie. White Roots of Peace. Rooseveltown: Akwesasne Notes, n.d.

The White Roots of Peace is an Indian activist group "who work together to uphold an ancient Iroquois tradition to build Indian unity."

PD
784.751
H3

Halpern, Ida, comp. Indian Music of the Pacific Northwest Coast. New York: Folkways Records, 1967.

Songs of the Kwakiutl recorded between 1947-1953. Notes included describing the culture and explaining the songs.

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| PD<br>784.751<br>H6 | Hofmann, Charles, ed. Healing Songs of the American Indians. New York: Folkways Records, 1965.<br>Recorded by Frances Densmore 1908-1932. Nineteen songs from seven tribes. Includes descriptive notes on the dances and their importance to native peoples. | |
| PD<br>398.2<br>H6 | Hopi Tales. New York: Folkways Records, 1971.<br>Adapted from Harold Courtlander's book People of the Short Blue Corn. Contents:<br>1. The Sun Callers<br>2. Coyote's Needle<br>3. Honwyma and the Bear Fathers of Tokoanaue<br>4. The Journey to the Land of the Dead | |
| PD<br>784.3<br>I53 | Indian Cowboy. Whiteriver: Jose Chavez, n.d.<br>Pop songs performed by Apache Spirit, a native quartet. | |
| PD<br>784.751<br>I5 | Indian Music of the Canadian Plains. New York: Ethnic Folkways Library, 1966.<br>Sung by Cree, Assiniboine, Blood, and Blackfoot Indians with accompanying notes that provide insight into the backgrounds of these groups. | |
| PD<br>784.751<br>I75 | Iroquois Social Dance Songs. Iroqrafts Ltd., 1969.<br>Includes brochure about the significance of these dances in Iroquois culture. | |
| PD<br>784.751<br>Mu | Music of the Sioux and the Navajo. New York: Ethnic Folkways Library, 1966.<br>Traditional songs recorded in Indian communities. Includes notes giving the cultural history of these tribes and the place of music in each society. | |

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| PD<br>784.751<br>P76 | Proud Earth. Provo: Salt City Records, 1975.<br>Featuring Chief Dan George, Arliene Nofchissey Williams, Rich Brosseau. | |
| PD<br>784.3064<br>R43 a | Redbone. Already Here. New York: Epic Records, 1972.<br>Rock music performed by four native artists. | |
| PD<br>784.3064<br>R43 b | ________. Beaded Drums Through Turquoise Eyes. New York: Epic Records, 1974.<br>Rock music. | |
| PD<br>784.3064<br>R43 c | ________. The Best of Redbone. New York: Epic Records, 1975.<br>Rock music. | |
| PD<br>784.3064<br>R43 m | ________. Message From a Drum. New York: Epic Records.<br>Rock music. | |
| PD<br>784.3064<br>R43 w | ________. Wovoka. New York: Epic Records, 1973.<br>Rock music. | |
| PT<br>784.3<br>S3 | Sainte-Marie, Buffy. The Best of Buffy Sainte-Marie. Vanguard, 1970.<br>The singer-composer accompanies herself on the guitar, assisted by instrumentalists. | |
| PD<br>784.751<br>S6 | Songs and Dances of Great Lakes Indians. New York: Ethnic Folkways Library, 1956.<br>Songs and dances of the Algonquin, Chippewa, Iroquois, Meskawai, Onondaga, and Ottawa. Notes on the cultural backgrounds of the groups are included. | |

Grade
Level

PD
784.751
S65

Songs From the Battleford Pow-Wow. Phoenix: Canyon Records, 1975.

A variety of songs performed by three well-known singers on the pow-wow circuit: Alex Scalplock, Francis Green, Pat Kennedy.

PD
784.3
T46

This is the Country Indian. Alburquerque: Dineh Records, n.d.

Country music sung by Rich Hubbell.

PD
784.751
T65

The Tootoosis Family. The Drums of Poundmaker. Phoenix: Canyon Records, 1977.

Recorded at Cutknife, Saskatchewan, this record features Cree drum music. The library has volumes 1 and 2.

PD
784.751
P68

Treaty 6 Ermine Skin Band. Pow-Wow Songs. Carry On Records, 1975.

Music of the Cree Indians of Alberta.

## INUIT

### Phonodiscs and Phonotapes

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| PD<br>784.75<br>E8 | The Eskimos of Hudson Bay and Alaska. New York: Folkways Records, 1955.<br>Notes included in the slipcase explain the importance of Inuit songs for dancing, hunting, games, conjuring, storytelling. | |
| PD<br>784<br>Es | The Eskimos of Hudson Bay and Alaska. [Recorded by Laura Boulton]. New York: Folkways Records, 1955. | |
| PD<br>398.2<br>E85 | Eskimo Stories: Tales of Magic. (Sound recording). [Told by Diane Wolkstein]. New Rochelle, New York: Spoken Arts, n.d.<br>Legends of the Inuit. | |

## PERIODICALS - ORDERING INFORMATION

Periodicals are for reference use in the library. Articles may be photocopied, however, according to the following guidelines:

OUTSIDE WINNIPEG

Photocopying requests for periodicals in the collection from the user population OUTSIDE WINNIPEG, including teachers K-12, school library/media centers, Education Associations, district media/library centers and school boards and superintendents, will be accepted and photocopies will be made.

Billings will be made on the basis of a minimum charge of $1.00 per complete request for the first 20 xeroxed pages or 7 microfilm/fiche-to-paper copies and $.05 and $.15 respectively per copy thereafter.

WITHIN WINNIPEG

Photocopying requests for periodicals in the collection from the user population of individual teachers in Winnipeg will NOT be provided.

Such patrons will be asked to come to the library to do their own photocopying.

Photocopying requests for periodicals in the collection from the user population IN WINNIPEG of school library/media centers, Education Associations, district media/library centers, school boards and superintendents, will be accepted and photocopies will be made.

Billings will be made by the Department of Education Library on the basis of a minimum charge of $1.00 per complete request for the first 20 xeroxed pages or 7 microfilm/fiche-to-paper copies and $.05 and $.15 respectively per copy thereafter.

## PERIODICALS

*The Beaver: Magazine of the North*. Quarterly. 1974-. Winnipeg: Hudson's Bay Company.

*Canadian Association in Support of the Native People*. 1970-. Ottawa: An Independent Journal on Native Affairs.

*Indian Ed*. Quarterly. 1973-. Edmonton: Intercultural Education Program, Department of Educational Foundations, Faculty of Education, University of Alberta.

*Indian Historian*. 1971-. San Francisco: American Indian Historical Society.

*Indian News*. Current year. Ottawa: Indian and Inuit Affairs Program.

*Journal of American Indian Education*. 1973-. Tempe: College of Education, Arizona State University.

*Journal of Canadian Studies*. August, 1972-. Peterborough: Trent University.

*Journal of Ethnic Studies*. 1974-. Bellingham: Western Washington University.

*Les Metis*. 1973-. Winnipeg: Manitoba Metis Federation Press.

*Manitoba Indian News*. March 1971-July 1972. Winnipeg.

*Manitoba Pageant*. April 1957-. Winnipeg: Historical and Scientific Society of Manitoba.

*Manitoba Pageant* (Index). 1956-1977. Winnipeg: Historical and Scientific Society of Manitoba.

*Native People*. 1976-. Edmonton: Alberta Native Communications Society.

Native Voice. Current year. Vancouver: Native Brotherhood of British Columbia.

The New Nation. 1972-8. Thompson: Manitoba Native Communication's Inc.

Northian: Journal of the Society for Indian and Northern Education. 1968-. Saskatoon: University of Saskatchewan.

Northian Newsletter. November 1978-. Saskatoon: Indian and Northern Curriculum Resources Centre, College of Education, University of Saskatchewan.

The Saskatchewan Indian. August 1976-. Saskatoon: Federation of Saskatchewan Indians.

Tawow: Canadian Indian Cultural Magazine. 1970-1976. Ottawa: Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development.

## PRODUCTION AND SCHOOL BROADCASTS - ORDERING INFORMATION

### FREE AUDIO TAPE DUBBING

Teachers wishing to procure a copy of any audio program should proceed as follows:

1. Itemize the desired programs (by title of series, title of program, and number). If order forms are not available send order by regular correspondence, being sure to state name of the school division, name of school and teacher - in addition to title of series, title of program, and tape number.

2. With the order enclose a sufficient footage of reel-to-reel tape or cassettes for dubbing the required programs. A 5-inch reel (600 ft.) will accommodate up to 60 minutes of programming (double track, 3 3/4 ips); a 7-inch reel (1200 ft.) will accommodate up to 120 minutes (double track, 3 3/4 ips). Cassette C-30 accommodates 15 minutes per side; C-60, 30 minutes per side; C-90, 45 minutes per side. If splicing tape use ONLY the special type produced by manufacturers of magnetic tape. Programs cannot be "split" in dubbing onto cassettes or tapes. PLEASE DO NOT send 1/2 mil tape or C-120 cassettes. We cannot provide recordings at 1 7/8 ips or 4-track on reels.

### FREE VIDEO TAPE DUBBING

Teachers wishing to procure a copy of any video program should follow the instructions for ordering audio tapes. Copies of video tape programs can be obtained on:

1. EIAJ-Type I, 1/2 inch
2. 3/4 inch videocassette
3. 1/2 inch videocassette, BETA or VHS formats

### TAPE PURCHASING - DUBBING SERVICE

As a further assistance to teachers, Production and School Broadcasts has arranged a service whereby a school may request duplicates of broadcasts or tapes without forwarding the blank tape required for the dubbings. Quantities of tape will be held by the Branch office, and the supplier will invoice the school or division for the amount of tape used. The service eliminates the necessity of the school being involved in the purchase and delivery of tape for dubbings.

When taking advantage of this service the procedure is the same as with the regular service EXCEPTING THAT EACH SCHOOL MUST FORWARD TO THE BRANCH A PURCHASE NUMBER AND NAME OF SIGNING OFFICER. These will be forwarded to the supplier for invoice purposes. When making an initial order (if order forms are not available), BE SURE TO STATE ALL NECESSARY INFORMATION - purchase number and name of signing officer; name and address of division, school, teacher; title of series, programs and tape numbers of programs to be dubbed; type of audio and/or video tape required to be compatible with school playback equipment. STATE ALSO WHETHER THE INVOICE FOR TAPE SHOULD BE SENT TO THE SCHOOL OR THE DIVISION.

The Branch will dub the program(s) at NO COST to the school. A price list for tape is available from Production and School Broadcasts.

Order forms - both audio and video - are available from Production and School Broadcasts, Room 214, 1181 Portage Avenue, Winnipeg, R3G 0T3.

NOTE: The Branch reserves the right to refuse to copy any program for which it has not written copyright permission. School divisions dubbing their own tapes should note that copyright permissions do not cover any programs other than those presented by Production and School Broadcasts.

## INDIANS OF NORTH AMERICA

## Audio Tapes

Grade Level

### HISTORY HIGHLIGHTS

(26:00 min.)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Conawapa | AT 2169 | EL |

Anthony Henday is credited with being the first white person to view the Canadian Rockies. Conawapa helped him get there. This is the story of the man behind the man as told by those who knew him best. They give an account of significant moments in Conawapa's life. They reflect on the importance of these moments and play a part in their being relived. Although based on fact, it is largely a fictional account presented in a dramatized documentary format.

### HOW ABOUT THAT!

(7:00 min.)

This series deals with food, housing, clothing, and transportation as they exist around the world. Teachers should encourage classroom discussion of relationships between people and their environment.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| For Rent: One Spacious Teepee | AT 348 | EL |

Homes can take many forms - from modern city dwellings to stone and log shelters, tents, mud huts, houseboats, grass houses, and shanties. Style and materials depend on weather conditions, customs, and availability of materials.

### NISSAIE

(30:00 min.)

Although there is a growing awareness of Canada's Native people - their plight and their new self-determination - too little appreciation is still accorded their culture and too little is understood about their way of life. The programs in this series deal with the lives of Native people in Manitoba who frequently represent the concerns of a broad range of Native people. Nissaie is the Saulteaux Indian word for "my brother."

Grade Level

As Long as the Rivers Run AT 2794 EL

Chief Oozawekwan (Yellow Quill) was a Saulteaux chief and one of the signees of the first treaty, consummated in 1871, between Indian bands of the west and the government of Ottawa. As a 1971 centennial project, Indians of the Swan Lake Indian Reserve erected a community hall which they dedicated as "Oozawekwan Hall."

Though Philip is a fictitious character, nevertheless he represents the child of the present-day reserve, and Tukundum is an authentic family name.

Long, Long Thoughts AT 2799 EL

This program is dedicated to Tom Boulanger, author of An Indian Remembers - bushman, trapper, father, philosopher, and historian. All stories are true, although there is no attempt to adhere to an authentic time sequence.

The Earth Is Our Mother AT 2804 EL

Much of the lore and wisdom that the Indian accumulated through the long years of close relationship with and dependence upon nature is disappearing because it has not been recorded. This program, through a series of dramatic stories, shows Native people's capacity to survive in a variety of surroundings.

Tickinagin Toter AT 2808 EL

This program examines the position of females in the Canadian Indian population. "Tickinagin" is the Cree word for the cradle-like conveyance in which Indian mothers carried their infants on their backs. In addition to her highly respected role as wi[illegible] and mother, each Native woman plays an essential part in the life of the band - in the home, on the trapline and at one time, during the hunt.

## WESTERN PROFILES

Indian Languages AT 956

Although there are two official languages in Canada many other ethnic groups have expressed interest in wanting the languages of their parents to be taught in schools and passed along to their children. The Indians are unique among this group. Unlike the peoples from Europe, the Indians relied on an oral tradition to pass knowledge of their history and religion from one generation to the next and language has thus been a very important part of Indian culture.

The program will show the role that Indian languages play in the traditional culture. It will also discuss the extent to which these languages are still spoken and some of the plans that are being made to see that the languages are maintained.

## INDIANS OF NORTH AMERICA

### Video Tapes

Grade Level

### COMMUNITIES WEST
(30:00 min.)

The series explores the background and development of major or unique communities in western Canada.

Raising the Gilhast Pole VT 439 EL JR

At the reconstructed village of 'Ksan near Kispiox, British Columbia, a revival of native art has occurred in recent years, and many of the old traditions and customs are practiced.

This program documents the carving and raising of a family/crest pole, as well as the accompanying feast. In this case, the raising of the Gilhast pole represents the inheritance of a member of the Fireweed Crest family. The carved figures on the pole are chosen from the stories and legends of the family. The feast itself includes the distribution of goods by the host family and the public acknowledgement of contributions.

### INDIAN AND ESKIMO ART
(30:00 min.)

If there is a "common denominator" throughout the series it is in the revelation that artistic creativity abounds wherever there are people, and that "art" is a reliable reflection of culture, beliefs, and day-to-day activities.

Sea-Spell VT 424 JR

Probably the best known art of the coastal Indians is the totem pole. These picturesque creations provide an impressive revelation of the peoples who created them.

In addition, weaving, stone carving, basketry, boatmaking, painting, and sketching all maintain their individual importance in an overall exploration of native art and exemplify something of the life and beliefs of the various coastal tribes.

Gordon Adaskin, artist and professor, is well-versed on the art of the coastal Indians.

Grade Level

## KNOW YOUR PROVINCE
(15:00 min.)

The series aims to acquaint students with the features and activities of the province in which we live.

### Wild Rice
VT 567A EL

From the early days when wild rice was an important part of the diet of native people to the present day when it is considered a gourmet delicacy, wild rice has been a valuable Manitoba wild grass. The program takes viewers to Lone Island Lake in eastern Manitoba where the various stages in the development of wild rice can be observed. The traditional Indian method of harvesting is featured as well as the modern method of processing.

## VANISHING CRAFTS
(15:00 min.)

The series explores a variety of seldom-practiced crafts and introduces their creators.

### Salish Weaving
VT 581 EL JR SR

Mary Peters, a native woman living on the Sea Bird Island Reserve on the banks of the Fraser River, is one of the few people who still knows the techniques of Salish weaving. Oliver Wells, a farmer of the Sardis community of British Columbia, became interested in native crafts and encouraged Mary Peters to share with others her knowledge of the nearly lost art. The program shows various aspects of Salish weaving including the making of dyes, the shearing of sheep, the preparation of the wool, and the actual weaving.

### Basket Making
VT 582 EL JR SR

For many centuries, the Indians of British Columbia produced all their ceremonial and everyday needs from locally available materials. Baskets to gather berries and nets to catch fish were two of these needs.

Mary Jane Jackson of the Interior Salish tribe is one of three women who still makes the interior style of "hard" baskets. The program features Mary Jane in and around her home in the Fraser Canyon, making a berry basket from roots. Unique woven dip nets used to catch salmon are also shown.

Grade Level

## WEBBED FEET

VT 171 EL

Much has been written and sung about the romance of the canoe but not as much has been recorded about snowshoes, although the romance is there too. It is hoped that this film will revive interest in this Indian mode of transportation which remained virtually unchanged for more than 6,000 years.

The program includes: making snowshoes, uses of snowshoes - past and present, kinds of snowshoes used for different terrain, 'snowshoes' grown by animals, simple snowshoeing techniques, and historical references to snowshoes.

## WESTERN PROFILES

This series presents western Canadian lifestyles, reflected through the cultural heritage and/or professions of individuals and/or groups.

### Saddle Lake: The Last 100 Years

VT 194 EL JR

In 1976, the Cree at Saddle Lake "celebrated" their survival of one hundred years of post-treaty life. The translation of the original Cree sound track is read in English by a member of The Saddle Lake Band who became Lieutenant Governor of Alberta, the Honourable Ralph G. Steinhauer.

### Two Cultures, One Purpose: Treaty Indians in an Urban Setting

VT 446 EL JR

Within the last twenty years, many treaty Indians who lived on reserves have moved to larger urban centres. In spite of new social and economic pressures which treaty Indians face in this environment, many are coping well with this change. How do Indians adapt to life in a non-Indian environment and still retain their own culture? Much publicity about Indians in cities attempts to point out the problems they have. The effect on non-Indian people is often to reinforce stereotypes about Indians. This program attempts to break down stereotypes by showing Indian families in Regina that have successfully adjusted to mainstream life in the city and who are also actively involved in activities and organizations to build their distinctive Indian culture and who are concerned about maintaining their Indianness.

# INUIT

## Video Tapes

Grade Level

### CANADIAN INUIT SCULPTURE
(15:00 min.)

The Inuit of the Canadian north are a resourceful and talented people. Using the materials of the meagre and harsh environment in which they live, many have perfected skills in a variety of art forms. This series looks specifically at Inuit sculpture and through a study of both art and the artist, helps the viewer gain a new appreciation of the people in Canada's Arctic outposts.

Art and Environment VT 76 JR

In this introductory program viewers are given a brief historical overview of the Arctic in order to lay the foundation for a better understanding of the people who have lived in the barren lands for thousands of years.

Art and the Artist VT 77 JR

The program introduces seven Inuit sculptors and draws attention to similarities and differences in their works. Viewers are encouraged to associate certain sculpturing methods and/or styles with specific artists, and at the end of the program are invited to decide which sculptor made carvings not previously seen on the program.

The Artist and Materials VT 78 JR

This program deals with materials, the tools, and the techniques used by Inuit artists. Sensory and structural properties of materials are considered and are related to each artist's concept of art.

Is It Unique? VT 80 JR

The program concentrates on those qualities of Inuit sculpture which make it unique, and in so doing, returns the viewers once more to the fundamental truth pointed out in the first program - art is a reflection of lifestyle, of environment, of religious beliefs, and of the availability of materials.

Grade
Level

## CHILDREN OF THE WORLD
(30:00 min.)

These programs aim to promote understanding among nations through an appreciation of similarities and differences in the lifestyles of people.

Children of Coral Harbour VT 535 EL

A documentary on Inuit children, filmed at Southampton Island in the Canadian Arctic. Aspects and institutions of culture which influence a way of life - social organizations, economy, geography, and customs - are examined.

## INDIAN AND ESKIMO ART
(30:00 min.)

If there is a "common denominator" throughout the series it is in the revelation that artistic creativity abounds wherever there are people, and that "art" is a reliable reflection of culture, beliefs, and day-to-day activities.

Sweet Are the Uses of Adversity VT 418 JR

In the roughly 200.4 million hectares of Arctic Canada that lie north of the tree line live approximately 12 000 Inuit. During the past two decades more than half of these have become directly or indirectly dependent for their livelihood on the production of what is called "Eskimo art," much of which consists of soapstone carvings.

George Swinton, artist and professor, is probably the outstanding Canadian authority on Inuit art. In 1954 he began systematically to obtain carvings for a personal collection and in 1957 went north to study various aspects of Inuit art. From that time on he wrote about, lectured on, and collected Inuit art.

# METIS

## Video Tapes

Grade Level

### COMMUNITIES WEST
(30:00 min.)

The series explores the background and development of major or unique communities in western Canada.

Man Who Chooses the Bush VT 611 EL JR

The program documents a Christmas in the life of the people of Fort Chipewyan, Alberta, and focuses on the life, work, and thoughts of Metis trapper, Frank Ladouceur. The environment of the Canadian North and the history of its people of mixed blood provide the background.

A major concern of the program is the gain and/or loss to a community influenced by two ways of life. Viewers are made aware of the conflict between modern and traditional, between attitudes and customs of whites and Metis.

### WESTERN PROFILES
(30:00 min.)

This series presents western Canadian lifestyles, reflected through the cultural heritage of individuals and/or groups.

The Metis, Our New Nation People VT 606 EL JR

The existence of a distinct Metis population is a Canadian heritage. It was in the valleys of the Red and Assiniboine Rivers that Metis consciousness was heightened to the level of "nationality" culminating in the declaration of Metis "nationhood."

The ordinary daily activities of a contemporary Metis family living in the settlement of Green Lake are traced to illustrate the culture and values - the hospitality, generosity, and love of fun which are still characteristic of Metis people.

## 16 mm FILMS

### HOW TO BORROW A DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION LIBRARY BOOKABLE 16MM FILM

"Book by Phone"

The Film Booking Service operates from 8:00 a.m. to 4:30 p.m., Monday through Friday (except holidays).

If you are located outside Winnipeg, use the Toll Free Number:

1-800-592-7330

If you are located in Winnipeg, use:

786-0484

BUT before you call, get ready. You will need the following:

. Film title numbers; title of those films you want; and the "show date" on which the films are required.

| EXAMPLE: | 3486 - | "Manitoba Impressions" - | 09 23 - 27 |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Film Title Number | Title | Date: Month and Days<br>(September 23 - 27) |

. Be ready with acceptable alternative "show dates" if possible.

. Be prepared with SUBSTITUTE titles and their title numbers if possible.

. Make your bookings up to 2 months in advance of the desired show date.

. Specify delivery mechanism (carry out; mail; or by school division courier, arranged by you).

. Have your Department of Education Library CLIENT NUMBER ready to quote to the Library's film bookers.

NOW you are ready to call Film Booking and Reference Services with your requests.

. Note confirmations given during your call by the film bookers.

. Paper confirmations of the transactions will be mailed to you the next working day.

## "Book by Mail"

If you want to use the mail to book a Department of Education film, write to the Library using the tear-out forms at the back of the new film catalogue or write the Library for blank forms.

The film loan service address is:

Film Booking and Reference Services
Department of Education Library
Box 2, Main Floor
1181 Portage Avenue
Winnipeg, Manitoba
R3G 0T3

Paper confirmation (bookings and non-bookings) will be mailed to you the next working day after the transaction is attempted

## HOW TO BORROW A DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION LIBRARY SELF-SERVE 16MM FILM

The Self-Serve Film Collection is located on the Main Floor, 1181 Portage Avenue.

A catalogue of Self-Serve 16mm Films is available free upon request.

### "HOW TO USE THE SELF-SERVE COLLECTION"

. Borrow in Person during Department of Education Library hours:

| September through May | June through August |
|---|---|
| Monday through Thursday - 8:30 a.m. - 9:00 p.m. | Monday through Friday - 8:30 a.m. - 4:30 p.m. |
| Friday - 8:30 a.m. - 5:00 p.m. | Evenings - CLOSED |
| Saturday - 9:00 a.m. - 4:00 p.m. | Saturday - CLOSED |

. No bookings are allowed.

. Previewing equipment is located by the Self-Serve Collection.

. Borrow a maximum of 2 titles at any one time (which may consist of more than 2 reels).

. Fill in the borrowing form yourself, keep the white copy and deposit the remaining form in the container.

. Return the Self-Serve films within 5 working days to the Library's Circulation Desk (return by mail is not possible).

## Age of the Beaver

Ottawa: NFB, 1952. 1 reel (17 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: Presents a history of the fur trade in Canada, showing its effects on exploration and settlement. Explains why the fur of the beaver was in so much demand by fashionable society in 17th century Europe. Shows the routes of early explorers and traders to Hudson Bay and the Pacific coast. Discusses the relationship between Indian warfare, the war between the French and the British and the expanding fur trade. Includes engravings and paintings from the periods represented, and animated maps.
1. Fur trade - Canada 2. CANADIAN HISTORY 3. Canada - History
0191 7FC SS *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9 *Grades 4-6

## Age of the Buffalo

Montreal: NFB, 1964. 1 reel (14 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: This film shows how the buffalo met the needs of the Indians for food, clothing, shelter, and adventure, and how the Indians' life was changed when the buffalo were gone.
1. Indians of North America - Hunting 2. Bison 3. Buffalo jump
4. SOCIAL STUDIES (GRADES K-6) 5. CANADIAN HISTORY 6. HISTORY (GRADES 7-12) 7. NATIVE EDUCATION
0268 8FC SS *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9 *Grades 4-6

## The Ballad of Crowfoot

Montreal: NFB, 1968. 1 reel (11 min.): sd., b&w; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: An impressionistic, haunting, often bitter account of the opening of the Canadian West, presented through still photography and the words and music of Willie Dunn, a Micmac from Montreal.
1. Indians of North America - Canada, Western - Race identity 2. Indians of North America - Canada, Western - Wars 3. Indians, Treatment of - Canada, Western 4. Indians of North America - Canada, Western - History
5. CANADIAN HISTORY 6. NATIVE EDUCATION
0759 4FC *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9 *Grades 4-6

## César's Bark Canoe

NFB, 1971. 2 reels (58 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: A Cree Indian on the Manowan Reserve near Montreal demonstrates his skill in building a bark canoe solely with materials supplied by the forest. Identifies each stage of construction, the materials employed, and their purposes. With Cree, French, and English subtitles.
1. Indians of North America - Quebec (Province) - Boats 2. Cree Indians - Industries 3. Indians of North America - Quebec (Province) - Boats
4. Canoes and canoeing 5. VOCATIONAL AND PRACTICAL ARTS 6. NATIVE EDUCATION 7. CANADIAN HISTORY
1887 FC SS *Grades 7-9 *Grades 4-6

## Charley Squash Goes to Town

Montreal: NFB, Duke Redbird, 1969. 1 reel (5 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm. - (Challenge for change).
SUMMARY: An amusing cartoon-style film that protests the forcing of white standards on Indian children. Shows the results when an Indian boy is torn between two societies. NARRATOR: Issac Beaulieu.
1. Indians of North America - Canada - Social conditions 2. Acculturation 3. Assimilation (Sociology) 4. Indians of North America - Children 5. NATIVE EDUCATION
1230 2FC SS *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9 *Grades 4-6

## Circle of the Sun

Montreal: NFB, 1960. 1 reel (30 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: At the 1961 gathering of the Blood Indians of Alberta the exciting spectacle of the Sun Dance was captured on film for the first time. The film is also a look at the predicament of the young generation - those who relinquished their ties with their own people but had not found a firm place in a changing world. PRESENTER: Stanley Jackson, Pete Standing Alone.
1. Indians of North America - Canada - Dances 2. Sun-dance 3. NATIVE EDUCATION 4. SOCIAL SCIENCES (GRADES 7-12)
2392 5FC SS *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9 *Grades 4-6

## Cold Journey

Montreal: NFB, 1972. 3 reels (90 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: Tells about a young Indian who is torn between the white world which he rejects and the Indian world of which he knows little. Deals with his struggle for identity and the circumstances which lead to his tragic death. CAST: Johnny Yesno, Buckley Petawabano, Dan George, Guy l'Ecuyer, Sue Helen Petrie, Jennifer Phipps.
1. Indians of North America - Drama 2. NATIVE EDUCATION 3. FEATURE FILMS
3091 2FC *Adult *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9

## Cree Hunters of Mistassini

NFB, 1974. 2 reels (59 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm. - (Challenge for change).
SUMMARY: Shows the conflict produced by the James Bay development scheme between a hunting culture of Cree Indians and the dominant white culture that has come to rely heavily on large-scale technology. Produced for the program Challenge for Change (Société nouvelle) in cooperation with departments and agencies of the Government of Canada.
1. James Bay region, Ontario and Quebec 2. Cree Indians - Canada 3. NATIVE EDUCATION
1878 2FC SS *Grades 10-12

Cree Way

Montreal: NFB, 1977. 1 reel (26 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm. - (Challenge for change.)
SUMMARY: John Murdoch, principal of the Indian Affairs school at Rupert House, James Bay, and his wife Gerti have initiated a curriculum development project using local people and resources. The teaching materials are drawn from Cree folklore, are mainly in Cree and make use of old photographs, artefacts and books that are written and printed in the community. The school year is organized so that pupils have time to go hunting and fishing with their families. This innovative approach makes local control of education a reality in native communities.
1. Indians of North America - Quebec (Province) - Education 2. Cree Indians 3. Curriculum planning 4. PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT 5. NATIVE EDUCATION
1032 3FC SS *Professional Development

The Dawn Horse

Los Angeles: Stanton Films, 1972. 1 reel (18 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: Describes how the culture of the American Indian has been an expression of their unity with the earth. Reveals the meanings behind American Indian music and verse. NARRATOR: Jay Silverheels
1. Indian poetry - United States 2. Indians of North America 3. NATIVE EDUCATION
0085 3FC *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9

Encounter with Saul Alinsky - Part II: Rama Indian Reserve

Montreal: NFB, 1967. 1 reel (32 min.): sd., b&w; 16 mm. - (Challenge for change series.)
SUMMARY: Saul Alinsky, a community organizer, discusses with young Canadian Indians what they should do to gain a better status from the white establishment.
1. Indians of North America - Canada - Social conditions 2. Alinsky, Saul David, 1909 - 1972 3. SOCIAL SCIENCES (GRADES 7-12) 4. NATIVE EDUCATION
0775 2FC *Adult *Grades 10-12

The Fisher Story

Winnipeg: Manitoba Department of Agriculture and ARDA Project, 1969. (Mainstreet Manitoba)
SUMMARY: Depicts the similarities and differences in the economic and development problems facing the communities of Fisher Branch and the Indian reserves of Peguis and Fisher River. Residents are interviewed to give their views on some possible solutions to these problems.
1. Peguis Indian Reservation, Manitoba - Economic conditions 2. Fisher River Indian Reservation, Manitoba - Economic conditions 3. Fisher Branch, Manitoba - Economic conditions 4. NATIVE EDUCATION 5. GEOGRAPHY (GRADES 7-12)
1434 2FC *Adult *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9

Fort Good Hope

Montreal: NFB, 1977. 2 reels (47 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: Shot during the Berger Inquiry into the Mackenzie Valley pipeline, this film presents the Native people's point of view. The majority feel it would destroy their ancient hunting-grounds and upset the balance of nature, and that Canada's title to the land is far from settled. This film raises important questions about northern development in general.
1. Mackenzie Valley Pipeline - Environmental aspects 2. Gas, Natural - Northwest Territories - Mackenzie Valley - Pipelines - Environmental aspects 3. Conservation of natural resources - Northwest Territories - Mackenzie Valley 4. Indians of North America - Northwest Territories - Mackenzie Valley - Land tenure 5. Mackenzie Valley Pipeline Inquiry 6. NATIVE EDUCATION 7. SOCIAL SCIENCES (GRADES 7-12)
2561 3FC SS *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9

Fort Who?

Montreal: NFB, 1970. 1 reel (10 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: Uses stills, graphics, and live action to present the history of Lower Fort Garry in Manitoba, concentrating on the days of Governor and Mrs. George Simpson. Shows the current restoration of the fort into a historical site. Produced for National and Historic Parks Branch, and the Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development.
1. Fort Garry, Manitoba 2. SOCIAL STUDIES (GRADES K-6) 3. NATIVE EDUCATION 4. CANADIAN HISTORY 5. Canada - History
2809 2FC *Grades K-12 *Adult

Give Us the Tools

Winnipeg: R. Darwin Chase, 196-. 1 reel (24 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: Depicts the life of people of Indian descent in Manitoba. Shows some of the things that they are doing through cooperatives to improve their income and how they are taking hold of the direction and management of their cooperatives to raise their standard of living.
1. Indians of North America - Manitoba - Economic conditions 2. Cooperative societies - Manitoba 3. NATIVE EDUCATION 4. GEOGRAPHY (GRADES 7-12) 5. SOCIAL SCIENCES
3676 2FC *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9

Glooscap Country

Halifax: The Province of Nova Scotia, 1961; released by Canadian Travel Film Library; released in the U. S. by NFB. 1 reel (14 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: The rich scenic panorama of Nova Scotia's Minas Basin, a tourist attraction, gives substance to the legend of Glooscap, an Indian god who was believed to live on what is now Cape Blomidon and to perform magic for his people.
1. Micmac Indians - Legends 2. Indians of North America - Nova Scotia - Legends 3. NATIVE EDUCATION
2374 FC *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9

God Help the Man Who Would Part with His Land

NFB, 1971. 2 reels (47 min.): sd., b&w; 16 mm - (Challenge for change).
SUMMARY: Exposes the problems of Mohawk Indians in Canada whose land in the St. Lawrence River has been claimed by a white man.
1. St. Regis Indians - Land tenure 2. Indians of North America - Canada - Land tenure 3. Mohawk Indians - Land tenure 4. NATIVE EDUCATION 5. SOCIAL SCIENCES (GRADES 7-12
2168 FC SS *Adult *Grades 10-12

High Steel

Montreal: NFB, 1965. 1 reel (14 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: Describes the work of Indians from the Caughnawaga Reserve in Quebec as they erect the skyscrapers of New York. Includes views of the Indian community near Montreal.
1. Caughnawaga Reserve - Quebec (Province) 2. Indians of North America - Quebec (Province) - Employment 3. Caughnawaga Indians 4. NATIVE EDUCATION 5. SOCIAL STUDIES (GRADES K-6) 6. GEOGRAPHY (GRADES 7-12)
2590 FC SS *Adult *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9 *Grades 4-6

The Hoarder

Montreal: NFB, 1969. 1 reel (8 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: A story about a greedy bird who steals the sun from the sky, bringing troubles to the world and not least of all to himself. Told in the manner of an Indian legend. Non-narrative.
1. Indians of North America - Legends 2. Avarice 3. Birds - Legends and stories 4. LANGUAGE ARTS (GRADES K-6) 5. NATIVE EDUCATION 6. ENGLISH (GRADES 7-12)
2965 4FC SS *Grades 7-9 *Grades 4-6

### I Heard the Owl Call My Name

Tomorrow Entertainment; released by Learning Corp. of America, 1973. 3 reels (78 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: An Anglican priest with a short time to live learns from the Kwakiutl Indians how to accept death. Based on the book of the same title by Margaret Craven.
1. Death - Psychological aspects - Drama 2. FEATURE FILMS 3. ENGLISH (GRADES 7-12) 4. NATIVE EDUCATION
2244 4FC *Grades 7-12

### The Indian Speaks

Canada Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, 1967; made and released by the NFB. 1 reel (40 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: Reveals some of the problems faced by Indians in Canada and depicts aspects of life on a reserve. Describes the gradual disappearance of the Indian culture and the plight of individual Indians who wish to preserve their traditions.
1. NATIVE EDUCATION 2. GEOGRAPHY (GRADES 7-12)
0566 3FC *Adult *Grades 10-12

### Joe Jacobs - Stone Carver

B. T. Film Sounds for the National Indian Arts and Crafts, 1976. 1 reel (10 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: This film describes the sculpture of Joe Jacobs, a Cayuga craftsman and stone carver.
1. Jacobs, Joe 2. Cayuga Indians - Art 3. ART 4. Indians of North America - Sculpture 5. NATIVE EDUCATION
3632 2FC SS *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9 *Grades 4-6

### Kevin Alec

Montreal: NFB, 1976. 1 reel (16 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm. - (Children of Canada series.)
SUMMARY: In the mountainous country near Lillooet, B. C., eleven-year-old Kevin Alec of the Fountain Indian Reserve learns to make fishnets with his grandfather, skin and tan hides with his aunt. He goes fishing with his grandmother and horseback riding with his brother.
1. Children in Canada 2. Indians of North America - British Columbia - Children 3. NATIVE EDUCATION 4. SOCIAL STUDIES (GRADES K-6)
2987 3FC SS *Grades 4-6

Kitkatla - A Community Involvement in Education

Audio Visual Centre, Simon Fraser University, Burnaby, B. C., 1972.
1 reel (28 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: A documentary about the interaction and mutual involvement of school and community in British Columbia Indian culture.
1. Indians of North America - British Columbia - Education 2. NATIVE EDUCATION 3. PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT 4. SOCIAL SCIENCES (GRADES 7-12)
2293 FC *Professional Development *Adult *Grades 10-12

Lakeshore Manitoba

Manitoba School Broadcasts, 1979; distributed by the Manitoba Department of Education. 1 reel (30 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm. - (Communities west).
SUMMARY: On a little publicized strip of land abutting a central section of the Lake Manitoba shoreline, residents have developed their own colorful ways of adapting to the environment. Viewers learn of the early history of the area, of pioneer struggles, of projects, industries and of some of the central characters which play on the stage of "Lakeshore" - Manitoba.
1. Community development - Manitoba 2. Lake Manitoba 3. Manitoba - Description and travel 4. GEOGRAPHY (GRADES 7-12) 5. SOCIAL SCIENCES (GRADES 7-12) 6. NATIVE EDUCATION
3582 3FC SS *Adult *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9

Legend

NFB, 1976. 1 reel (15 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: The screen becomes a luminous shimmering dance of colors in this interpretation of a west coast Indian legend about physical and spiritual beauty.
1. Indians of North America - Legends 2. NATIVE EDUCATION 3. LANGUAGE ARTS (GRADES K-6) 4. ENGLISH (GRADES 7-12)
0061 2FC SS *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9 *Grades 4-6

The Legend of the Magic Knives

Chicago: Encyclopaedia Britannica Educational Corp., 1970. 1 reel (11 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: Uses recorded Indian chants, Indians wearing appropriate masks and shots of totem sculpture to tell the legend of an old Indian chief whose jealousy of a young apprentice brings about his own death.
1. Indians of North America - Northwest coast of North America - Woodcarving 2. Totems 3. NATIVE EDUCATION 4. SOCIAL STUDIES (GRADES K-6) 5. Folk-lore, Indian
1504 7FC SS *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9 *Grades 4-6

## The Longhouse People

Ottawa: NFB, 1950. 1 reel (24 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: Portrays the everyday life and rituals of a traditional Canadian Iroquois community, illustrating dances and religious ceremonies practiced by a nation which once ruled the eastern half of North America. Depicts the rain dance, the corn dance, the false face ritual, and a dance for the condolence of a dead chief and the installation of a new one. Produced with cooperation of Canadian Six Nations Iroquois Indians and National Museum of Canada.
1. Iroquois Indians - Rites and ceremonies 2. Indians of North America - Canada - Dances 3. Iroquois Indians - Social life and customs 4. NATIVE EDUCATION 5. CANADIAN HISTORY
2390 2FC *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9 *Grades 4-6

## The Loon's Necklace

Ottawa: Crawley Films, Inc., 1949; released by Canadian Education Association. 1 reel (11 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: Dramatizes the Indian legend of how the loon, a water bird, received its distinguishing neckband. Ceremonial masks carved by the Indians of British Columbia establish the characters of the story and portray the Indians' sensitivity to the moods of nature.
1. Loons - Legends and stories 2. Indians of North America - Canada - Legends 3. NATIVE EDUCATION 4. SOCIAL STUDIES (GRADES K-6) 5. GEOGRAPHY (GRADES 7-12) 6. Folk-lore, Indian 7. Folk-lore of birds
3041 3FC SS *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9 *Grades 4-6

## Mission of Fear

NFB, 1965. 3 reels (79 min.): sd., b&w; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: A study of the life of the early Jesuit missionaries and their Huron converts in what is now the Province of Ontario. Based on the accounts of mission life as recorded in Jesuit journals.
1. Jesuits - Missions 2. Huron Indians - Missions 3. CANADIAN HISTORY 4. NATIVE EDUCATION
2222 2FC SS *Adult *Grades 10-12

## Monument Valley: Land of the Navajo

Paul Hoefler Productions, 1964. 1 reel (15 min.): sd., col,; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: Presents a brief look at the life of the Navajos who live in the four-corner country of Arizona, Colorado, New Mexico, and Utah.
ARCHIVES: Information in this film is dated, although it is still of value for educational purposes.
1. Navaho Indians 2. NATIVE EDUCATION 3. SOCIAL STUDIES (GRADES K-6) 4. GEOGRAPHY (GRADES 7-12) 5. ARCHIVES COLLECTION (FILMS IN RETROSPECT)
2054 FC *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9 *Grades 4-6

A Moon Mask by Freda Deising

B. T. Film-Sound, 1977; distributed by North America Indian Films Ltd. 1 reel (10 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm. - (National Indian arts and crafts series).
SUMMARY: Freda Deising, a Northwest Coast Indian, carves a moon mask out of alder and decorates the mask with abalone.
1. Deising, Freda 2. Haida Indians - Art 3. Indians of North America - Northwest coast of North America - Wood-carving 4. Indians of North America - Masks 5. ART 6. NATIVE EDUCATION
2937 2FC SS *Grades Kindergarten-12 *Adult

Native American Myths

Chicago: Encyclopaedia Britannica Educational Corp., 1977, c1976. 1 reel (24 min.): sd., col,; 16 mm. and teacher's guide - (Study of human society), (Wide world of adventure series).
SUMMARY: An animated film presenting five American Indian myths of the Seneca, Haida, Klamath, Cherokee, and Hopi tribes.
1. Indians of North America - Legends 2. Indians of North America - Religion and mythology 3. NATIVE EDUCATION 4. LANGUAGE ARTS (GRADES K-6) 5. ENGLISH (GRADES 7-12)
1232 2FC SS *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9 *Grades 4-6

The Newcomers: Prologue

Nielson-Ferns, Inc. for Imperial Oil Limited, 1977. 2 reels (55 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm. - (The Newcomers: inhabiting a new land).
SUMMARY: Long before Europeans discovered North America, it was inhabited by Indian and Inuit groups. This film tells how one group selects a new chief. The story is set against the background of the carefully preserved customs and rituals of the Tsimshian, a Pacific coastal people. For corresponding calendar, see P819.3N49. For corresponding videotape in French, entitled Les Arrivants: prologue, see VR819.3N49 v.1 and VR819.3N49b v.1. For corresponding book, see 819.3N49.
1. Tsimshian Indians - Rites and ceremonies - Drama 2. Indians of North America - Northwest Coast of North America - Drama 3. CANADIAN HISTORY 4. NATIVE EDUCATION
1556 2FC SS *Adult *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9

Nonoonse: Anishinabe Ishichekewin Ka Kanawentank

NFB, 1980. 1 reel (10 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: Filmed on Lake Manitoba near the Ebb 'n' Flow Reserve, it is a clear description of maple sugaring and a quiet statement on the importance of tradition. Narration is in English, with comments by Catherine Malcolm (Nonoonse) in her native Saulteaux.
1. Indians of North America - Manitoba - Social life and custom 2. Maple sugar 3. NATIVE EDUCATION 4. SOCIAL STUDIES 5. CANADIAN HISTORY
4030 FC *Grades 4-6 *Grades 7-9 *Grades 10-12

The Other Side of the Ledger: An Indian View of the Hudson's Bay Company

Montreal: NFB, 1972. 1 reel (42 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: Presents an articulate denial of many facets of the white version of Canadian history on the occasion of the Hudson's Bay Company's 300th anniversary. Narrated by George Manuel, president of the National Indian Brotherhood.
1. Indians of North America - Canada - Economic conditions 2. Indians of North America - Canada - History 3. Canada - Historiography 4. Hudson's Bay Company - History 5. Indians of North America - Canada - Government relations 6. CANADIAN HISTORY 7. NATIVE EDUCATION 8. Canada - History
0637 3FC *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9

Our Land Is Our Life

NFB, 1974. 2 reels (58 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm. - (Challenge for change)
SUMMARY: Depicts life in the village of Mistassini, Quebec, typical of native settlements across northern Canada.
1. Mistassini, Quebec 2. Cree Indians - Land tenure 3. NATIVE EDUCATION 4. GEOGRAPHY (GRADES 7-12)
0291 2FC SS *Grades 10-12

The Paradox of Norval Morrisseau

Canada Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development; made by Henning Jacobsen Film Productions.
Montreal: NFB, 1974. 1 reel (28 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: Features Norval Morrisseau (Copper Thunderbird) who emerged from a life of hardship and obscurity to become one of Canada's most renowned painters.
1. Painters - Canada - Biography 2. Morrisseau, Norval, 1932- 3. ART 4. NATIVE EDUCATION
0745 FC *Adult *Grades 10-12

Paul Kane Goes West

NFB, 1972. 1 reel (16 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: Follows the 19th century Canadian artist Paul Kane as he creates visual impressions of the Indian life and customs of the North American continent.
1. ART 2. Kane, Paul, 1810-1871 3. Indians of North America - Pictorial works 4. NATIVE EDUCATION 5. CANADIAN HISTORY
0187 2FC SS *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9 *Grades 4-6

### Peguis

Winnipeg: Bortnick Productions, 1977. 1 reel (15 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.

SUMMARY: This film shows the people of the Peguis Indian Reserve in Manitoba, at work and at leisure.

1. Peguis Indian Reserve 2. Indians of North America - Reservations 3. NATIVE EDUCATION 4. CANADIAN HISTORY 5. SOCIAL STUDIES (GRADES K-6) 6. GEOGRAPHY (GRADES 7-12)

1352 3FC SS *Adult *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9 *Grades 4-6

### The People at Dipper

Montreal: NFB, 1967. 1 reel (18 min.): sd., col,; 16 mm.

SUMMARY: A 1966 film showing life among the Chipewyan Indians of a reserve in northern Saskatchewan, where new ways of living were not in conflict with traditional activities. The film pictures the life of Moise MacIntyre who could have left if he wished, but was satisfied with the lake and its fish and the game in the woods around. Far from rich in the monetary sense, there was a feeling of community that made up for what was otherwise lacking.

1. Indians of North America - Saskatchewan - Reservations 2. Chipewyan Indians 3. NATIVE EDUCATION 4. SOCIAL STUDIES (GRADES K-6)

2817 2FC SS *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9 *Grades 4-6

### Pikangikum

Montreal: NFB, 1968. 1 reel (9 min.): sd., b&w; 16 mm. - (Challenge for change).

SUMMARY: A view of life in an Indian Village in Northern Ontario as reflected in drawings made by John Gould during a month's stay on the Indian Reserve of Pikangikum.

1. Pikangikum Indian Reserve - Ontario 2. Indians of North America - Ontario - Reserve 3. NATIVE EDUCATION 4. SOCIAL STUDIES (GRADES K-6) 5. GEOGRAPHY (GRADES 7-12)

0223 2FC SS *Grades Kindergarten-12 *Adult

### PowWow at Duck Lake

Ottawa: NFB, 1968. 1 reel (15 min.): sd., b&w; 16 mm. - (Challenge for change).

SUMMARY: Scenes of the talk-in at Duck Lake, Saskatchewan, on June 10-11, 1967, where Indian-Metis problems are openly and strongly presented before a mixed audience of Indians and whites, by speakers ranging from Federal Members of Parliament to chiefs of isolated northern bands. Made in cooperation with departments and agencies of the Government of Canada.

1. Indians of North America - Canada - Government relations 2. NATIVE EDUCATION 3. GEOGRAPHY (GRADES 7-12)

0310 2FC *Adult *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9

Race of the Snow Snakes

Ottawa: Canada Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development; released by NFB, 1973. 1 reel (8 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: Presents a demonstration of the race of the snow snakes, an ancient Indian game handed down from generation to generation. Demonstrated by Al Porter of the Iroquois Six Nations Indian Reserve at Oshweken, near Brantford, Ontario.
1. Iroquois Indians - Games 2. Indians of North America - Games 3. NATIVE EDUCATION
0189 2FC SS *Adult *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9 *Grades 4-6

Salmon People

Montreal: NFB, 1977. 1 reel (24 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: The legendary relationship between the West Coast Indians and the salmon, once their staple food, is revealed in this film that contrasts ancient myth and modern reality. We see how Raven finds riches in the harvest of the salmon only to lose everything through a thoughtless act against the Spirit of the Salmon. So too do modern people jeopardize their living from the sea by heedless action. Images of ancient spear-fishing and smoke-houses contrast with images of today's Indians operating a seiner and working in a co-op cannery.
CAUTION: This film should not be shown to less than mature audiences without prior evaluation by the teacher.
1. Indians of North America - Northwest coast of North America - Fishing 2. Salmon-fishing 3. Salmon-fisheries 4. NATIVE EDUCATION 5. CANADIAN HISTORY 6. GEOGRAPHY (GRADES 7-12)
2802 2FC SS *Grades 10-12

Shelley Whitebird's First Powwow

Lifestyle Productions; in cooperation with The Native American Committee. Chicago: Encyclopaedia Britannica Educational Corp., 1977; made 1976. 1 reel (8 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm. and teacher's guide.
SUMMARY: Presents a story about a young girl who is preparing for her first powwow in order to bring to life the cultural and artistic heritage of a native American Indian tribe. Though she now lives in the city, she remains proud of her cultural heritage and proud to be part of this special event.
1. Indians of North America - Rites and ceremonies - Drama 2. Indians of North America - Children - Drama 3. CANADIAN HISTORY 4. SOCIAL STUDIES (GRADES K-6) 5. NATIVE EDUCATION
1048 2FC SS *Grades 4-6

The Story of Ste. Marie Among the Hurons

Key Productions, 1968. I reel (29 min.): sd., col., 16 mm.
SUMMARY: Filmed at reconstructed Ste. Marie, the film tells the story of the high hopes and final defeat of the founders of Ste. Marie through the memories of a shoemaker who gave his services "a donne".
I. North American Indians - Ontario 2. Huron Indians 3. CANADIAN HISTORY 4. NATIVE EDUCATION 5. Canada - History - To 1763 (New France) 6. Jesuits
2803 3FC *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9 *Grades 4-6

Tahtonka

Prairie States Life Insurance Co., 1966; released by Newenhouse, Inc.
I reel (30 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: An account of the Plains Indians and their buffalo culture, from the pre-horse period through the time of the mountain men, the hide hunters, and the decimation of the mighty herds. Concludes with the Ghost Dance and the tragic episode of Wounded Knee.
I. Indians of North America - Great Plains 2. SOCIAL STUDIES (GRADES K-6) 3. NATIVE EDUCATION 4. HISTORY (GRADES 7-12)
3168 3FC *Grades Kindergarten-12 *Adult

This Land

Montreal: NFB, 1968. 2 reels (57 min.): sd., b&w; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: Several members of the Nishga tribe in British Columbia assert the rights to their ancestral land against the intrusions of non-natives.
I. Indians of North America - British Columbia - Land tenure 2. Niska Indians - Land tenure 3. NATIVE EDUCATION 4. GEOGRAPHY (GRADES 7-12) 5. SOCIAL SCIENCES (GRADES 7-12)
2167 2FC SS *Adult *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9

This Riel Business

Montreal: NFB, 1974. I reel (27 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm. - (West series).
SUMMARY: The Globe Theater Company of Regina, before an invited audience of Saskatchewan Indians and Metis, put on Rod Langley's play, Tales from a Prairie Drifter, a comedy about the North West rebellion of 1885. Records the performance as well as the reaction of the audience.
NARRATOR: Robert Duncan, Ian McLaren and David Nichols.
I. Langley, Rod. Tales from a prairie drifter 2. Langley, Rod - Stage history - 1950- 3. Riel Rebellion, 1885 - Drama 4. Indians of North America - Saskatchewan 5. NATIVE EDUCATION 6. CANADIAN HISTORY 7. ENGLISH (GRADES 7-12)
2359 2FC SS *Adult *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9

This Was the Time

Ottawa: Canada Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, 1970; made and released by NFB. 1 reel (16 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: Shows a festive celebration at Masset in the Queen Charlotte Islands of British Columbia in which the Haida Indians carve a totem to commemorate the time when they ruled the ocean, shore, and forest.
1. ART 2. Haida Indians 3. Totem poles 4. CANADIAN HISTORY
5. GEOGRAPHY (GRADES 7-12) 6. SOCIAL STUDIES (GRADES K-6) 7. NATIVE EDUCATION
3099 2FC SS *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9 *Grades 4-6

Tony Hunt - Kwatiutl Artist

B. T. Film-Sound for the National Indian Arts and Crafts Corp., 1977. 1 reel (15 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm. - (Indian arts and crafts series).
SUMMARY: Tony Hunt designs and makes a silver spoon, using designs of the Kwatiutl Indian culture.
1. Hunt, Tony 2. Kwatiutl Indians - Art 3. Indians of North America - Northwest Coast of North America - Silverwork 4. ART 5. NATIVE EDUCATION
2037 2FC SS *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9

Totem Pole

Berkeley, Calif.: University Extension, University of California, 1964. 1 reel (28 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm. - (American Indian series).
SUMMARY: A study of the totem poles carved by Indian tribes on the northwest Pacific Coast. Traces the history of this art, the steps involved in carving the various types of poles, and their role in the Indians' social organization.
1. Indians of North America - Northwest Coast of North America - Art
2. Kwakiutl Indians - Art 3. Haida Indians - Art 4. ART 5. Totem poles 6. NATIVE EDUCATION
1824 2FC *Adult *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9

Trail Ride

Montreal: NFB, 1964. 1 reel (20 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: Depicts the trail ride held each summer on the Blood Indian Reserve in Southern Alberta. Shows boys from the city as they mix with boys from the reserve, learning the tricks of range riding from Rufus Goodstriker.
1. Cowboys 2. Horsemanship 3. Sihasapa Indians 4. NATIVE EDUCATION
5. GEOGRAPHY (GRADES 7-12) 6. Indians of North America - Alberta
7. SOCIAL STUDIES (GRADES K-6) 8. Stock-ranges
0452 FC *Adult *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9 *Grades 4-6

The Trout Lake Cree

Universal City, Calif.: Universal Education and Visual Arts, 1974.
2 reels (57 min.): sd., b&w; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: Documents the way of life of the Trout Lake Cree Indians of Alberta, with emphasis on the traditional role of hunting, fishing, and trapping in the community life. Describes how these ancient methods of survival have formed the basis of the tribe's culture and values.
NARRATOR: Bill Coull
1. Cree Indians 2. Indians of North America - Social life and customs 3. NATIVE EDUCATION 4. SOCIAL SCIENCES (GRADES 7-12)
0556 2FC SS *Adult *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9

The Vanishing Prairie: Pioneer Trails, Indian Lore and Bird Life of the Plains

Burbank, Calif.: Walt Disney Productions, 1954. 1 reel (14 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm. - (True-life adventure series).
SUMMARY: A study of the American prairies between the Mississippi River and the Rocky Mountains. Shows the trails first made by pioneers, symbolic drawings left behind by Indians, and the area's bird species which are gradually becoming extinct. Sequences edited from the 35 mm. motion picture - The Vanishing Prairie - issued in 1954.
1. Birds - Great Plains 2. SOCIAL STUDIES (GRADES K-6) 3. SCIENCE (GRADES K-9) 4. NATIVE EDUCATION 5. Great Plains 6. Prairies 7. Indians of North America - Great Plains
2207 7FC *Grades 7-9 *Grades 4-6

Who Discovered America?

MGM Documentary, released by Films Incorporated, 1972. 1 reel (15 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm. - (Origins of man).
SUMMARY: Examines the origins of human habitation on the American continents. Includes the habitations of the Indians, and ot voyagers from Africa, Asia, and Europe.
NARRATOR: E. G. Marshall
Edited version of the 1972 motion picture entitled In Search of the Lost World.
1. Indians - Origin 2. NATIVE EDUCATION 3. HISTORY (GRADES 7-12) 4. CANADIAN HISTORY 5. America - Discovery and exploration 6. America - Antiquities
1209 FC *Adult *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9

### Who Were the Ones?

NFB, 1973. 1 reel (7 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: Presents a song of protest written by three young Canadian Indians which gives their view of North American history and of the problems of today.
1. Indians of North America - History 2. Protest songs 3. NATIVE EDUCATION 4. CANADIAN HISTORY
0152 5FC SS *Grades 10-12

### You Are on Indian Land

NFB, 1969. 1 reel (37 min.): sd., b&w; 16 mm. - (Challenge for change).
SUMMARY: Documents the demonstration of Mohawk Indians, living in Canada, as they protest payment of import duties on personal purchases made in the United States, claiming exemption under the provisions of the Jay treaty of 1794. Produced for the program Challenge for change/Société nouvelle in cooperation with departments and agencies of the Government of Canada.
1. Mohawk Indians - Government relations 2. Canada - Boundaries - United States 3. NATIVE EDUCATION 4. CANADIAN HISTORY 5. SOCIAL SCIENCES (GRADES 7-12) 6. United States - Boundaries - Canada
0647 2FC *Adult *Grades 10-12

## INUIT

### The Alaskan Eskimo

Burbank, Calif.: Walt Disney Productions, 1952. I reel (27 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm. -- (People and places series.)
SUMMARY: Depicts home life of Eskimo families and their struggle against the elements in a typical village on the Alaskan coast.
ARCHIVES: Information in this film is dated, although it is still of value for educational purposes.
1. Eskimos - Alaska 2. NATIVE EDUCATION 3. SOCIAL STUDIES (GRADES K-6) 4. ARCHIVES COLLECTION (FILMS IN RETROSPECT) 5. Alaska
2402 6FC *Grades 4-6

### Alaskan Sled Dog

Walt Disney Productions, 1966. Buena Vista Distributing (distributor); I reel (18 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: Uses the adventures of an Eskimo boy, his father, and his sled dogs to picture the Eskimo way of life and to describe the special qualities of Alaskan huskies, the methods used in their training, and the importance of sled dogs to the Alaskan people.
1. Eskimos - Alaska 2. Eskimo dogs 3. SOCIAL STUDIES (GRADES K-6) 4. NATIVE EDUCATION 5. GEOGRAPHY (GRADES 7-12)
2012 6FC *Grades 7-9 *Grades 4-6

### Angotee: Story of an Eskimo Boy

Ottawa: NFB, 1952. I reel (32 min.); sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: Follows the life of an Eskimo boy from birth to maturity. Shows games of his childhood and how he accompanies his father on a hunt. He enters the company of men when he shoots his first seal.
1. Eskimos - Social life and customs 2. Eskimos - Games 3. Eskimos - Hunting 4. GEOGRAPHY (GRADES 7-12) 5. NATIVE EDUCATION
3106 2FC *Adult *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9

### Changing Greenland

Visual Education Centre, 1971. I reel (14 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm. -- (Man and his world.)
SUMMARY: Shows that along the rugged coastline of Greenland a hardy people are carving a modern country. Explains that where once many people died of tuberculosis, and many children were illiterate, one now finds hospitals in the larger towns, and schooling being provided for everyone.
1. Greenland - Description and travel 2. Eskimos - Greenland
3. SOCIAL STUDIES (GRADES K-6) 4. GEOGRAPHY (GRADES 7-12) 5. NATIVE EDUCATION
0084 2FC 2SS *Grades 7-9 *Grades 4-6

### Down North

Montreal: NFB, 1959. made 1958. 1 reel (30 min.): sd., col.,; 16 mm.

SUMMARY: A portrayal of transportation difficulties between Edmonton and the Mackenzie District, and a survey of the industrial progress in the district up to the 1950's. Shows the influence of Northern development on the Eskimo and Indian populations.

1. Mackenzie District 2. Eskimos - Northwest Territories 3. SOCIAL STUDIES (GRADES K-6) 4. GEOGRAPHY (GRADES 7-12) 5. NATIVE EDUCATION 6. Northwest

2819 4FC *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9 *Grades 4-6

### The Emerging Eskimo

Centron Educational Films, 1972. 1 reel (15 min.): sd., col.,; 16 mm.

SUMMARY: Introduces the Inuit and emphasizes their dependence on non-Native technology. Explains how the Inuit came from the Orient to Alaska, bringing their own culture, and tells how they were hampered by poverty, isolation, and language from understanding the social and political forces of the white society that determined their future.

1. Eskimos - Social conditions 2. NATIVE EDUCATION 3. CANADIAN HISTORY 4. SOCIAL SCIENCES (GRADES 7-12)

0724 FC *Adult *Grades 10-12

### Eskimo Artist Kenojuak

NFB; with the cooperation of the Department of Northern Affairs and National Resources, 1963. 1 reel (19 min.): sd., col.,; 16 mm.

SUMMARY: A film essay about Kenojuak, an Inuit graphic artist who as a wife and mother makes her drawings when she is free of the duties of trail or camp.

1. ART 2. Kenojuak 3. Prints - Technique 4. Eskimos - Art 5. NATIVE EDUCATION

0125 4FC *Adult *Grades 10-12

### The Eskimo: Fight for Life

Education Development Centre, Inc.; with the support of the NFB, and; the National Science Foundation, 1970. 2 reels (51 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.

SUMMARY: Portrays the life and hunting skill of the Netsilik Eskimos at a seal hunting camp out on the Arctic Sea near Pelly Bay in northern Canada. Shows six families trekking across the sea ice and setting up camp; building a ceremonial igloo, dividing a seal, playing games and packing up to search for game in another area. Edited from the 1969 motion picture entitled, At the Winter Sea Ice Camp.

1. Eskimos - Northwest Territories 2. NATIVE EDUCATION 3. CANADIAN HISTORY 4. SOCIAL STUDIES (GRADES K-6)

0856 FC *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9 *Grades 4-6

## Eskimos in Alaska

Walt Disney Productions, 1952; released by RKO Radio Pictures. 1 reel (26 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: Depicts the home life of Eskimo families and their struggle against the elements in a typical village on the Alaskan coast. Shows the construction of an underground house and a whaleboat, the return of whalers to the village, children at play, a father instructing his son in the use of the kayak, wood carving, the making of warm clothes, and other activities of the summer and winter months. Concludes with scenes of the dance of the masks in celebration of the return of spring.
Also known as: German: Alaskan Eskimo. German version of motion picture entitled, The Alaskan Eskimo. Narration and titles are in German.
1. Eskimos - Alaska 2. GEOGRAPHY (GRADES 7-12) 3. NATIVE EDUCATION
4. FILMS IN LANGUAGES OTHER THAN ENGLISH
3121 FC *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9

## Hunters of the North Pole

Montreal: NFB, 1950. 1 reel (10 min.): sd., b&w.; 16 mm. -- (Canada carries on.)
SUMMARY: Depicts a year in the life of the Eskimos of Thule in the far north of Greenland, with scenes of walrus, seal and polar bear hunts.
1. Hunting - Arctic regions 2. Eskimos - Social life and customs
3. Eskimos - Hunting 4. NATIVE EDUCATION 5. SOCIAL STUDIES (GRADES K-6) 6. GEOGRAPHY (GRADES 7-12) 7. Arctic regions
3190 FC *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9 *Grades 4-6

## Labrador North

NFB, 1974. 1 reel (38 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: Presents the problems of northern Labrador, including fisheries administration, education, communications, and the particular problems of the Eskimo population. Produced for the program Challenge for Change (Société nouvelle) in cooperation with departments and agencies of the Government of Canada.
1. Eskimos - Newfoundland - Labrador 2. Labrador 3. NATIVE EDUCATION
4. GEOGRAPHY (GRADES 7-12) 5. SOCIAL SCIENCES (GRADES 7-12)
0576 3FC *Adult *Grades 10-12

## The Living Stone

Montreal: NFB, 1958. 1 reel (33 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: Explains how present day Eskimos on Baffin Island continue an age-old tradition of creative crafts, portraying their belief in the supernatural as they carve ivory and bone, and more recently stone, into vigorous portrayals of Arctic life. Retells the old Eskimo legend about the carving of the image of a sea spirit to bring food to a hungry camp. Photographed at Cape Dorset, Baffin Island with Eskimo carvers of Kingait and Kangiyak.
1. Eskimos - Baffin Island 2. Eskimos - Legends 3. ART 4. Eskimos - Art 5. SOCIAL STUDIES (GRADES K-6) 6. GEOGRAPHY (GRADES 7-12) 7. NATIVE EDUCATION
2388 2FC *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9 *Grades 4-6

## Lumaaq: An Eskimo Legend

Montreal: NFB and Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, 1975. 1 reel (8 min.): sd., b&w; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: "Lumaaq," tells the story of a legend widely believed by the Povungmituk Eskimos. Dialogue, music and artwork make this film a total cultural transplant. Sound film without commentary.
1. Eskimos - Legends 2. Folk-lore, Eskimo 3. NATIVE EDUCATION
4. SOCIAL STUDIES (GRADES K-6) 5. LANGUAGE ARTS (GRADES K-6)
2519 2FC SS *Grades 4-6

## NETSILIK ESKIMO SERIES

## At the Autumn River Camp

Cambridge, Mass.: Education Development Center, in association with the NFB, 1967. 2 reels (60 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: Life among the Netsilik Eskimos in late autumn shows Eskimos building their karmaks in the river valley, building an igloo, and beginning to make a sleigh. No narration.
1. Eskimos - Canada 2. GEOGRAPHY (GRADES 7-12) 3. SOCIAL SCIENCES (GRADES 7-12) 4. NATIVE EDUCATION
3231 FC *Adult *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9

## At the Caribou Crossing Place

Education Development Center, in association with NFB, 1967. 2 reels (61 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: The Netsilik Eskimos in early autumn, showing the men hunting caribou and the women working at the skins, cleaning sinews, and hanging them to dry. No narration.
3230 FC *Adult *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9

## At the Spring Sea Ice Camp

Education Development Center, in association with the NFB, 1967. 3 reels (81 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: Portrays the traditional Eskimo life among the Netsilik Eskimos. Shows the men hunting seal through the ice and hunting other animals, as two Eskimo families travel across the sea ice and build small igloos. No narration.
3233 FC *Adult *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9

## At the Winter Sea Ice Camp

Education Development Center, in association with the NFB, 1967. 4 reels (135 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: Shows scenes of Netsilik Eskimos of the Canadian Arctic at their winter sea ice camp. Includes scenes of the children at play. Shows the Eskimo building a large ceremonial igloo, hunting seal, participating in trials of strength for men and games for women, story-telling, juggling, engaging in the drum dance, and sharing seal meat. No narration.
3232 FC *Adult *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9

## Building a Kayak

Education Development Center, in association with the NFB, 1967. 2 reels (65 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: It is July, and time to build a kayak. Two men assemble scraps of wood, bone, sealskin and sinews. A woman helps by cutting thongs and scraping skins. A man harpoons a fish and all stop to eat.
0640 FC SS *Adult *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9 *Grades 4-6

## Fishing at the Stone Weir

Education Development Center, in association with the NFB, 1967. 2 reels (60 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: Portrays the traditional life of the Netsilik Eskimos in the summer when the tundra is bare. Shows the family attending to the fishing as the fish move upstream, pointing out that each family member has a particular duty. Natural sounds, no narration.
0645 FC *Adult *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9

## Group Hunting on the Spring Ice

Education Development Center, in association with the NFB; 1968; released by the NFB, 1969. 3 reels (96 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: Portrays the traditional life of the Netsilik Eskimos in late June when much of the land is bare. Shows a man making a bow from bone and sinews and a woman doing her chores. Shows men going out on the sea ice to watch for seals. Without narration.
6038 FC *Adult *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9

Jigging for Lake Trout

Education Development Center, in association with the NFB, 1967. 1 reel (32 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: More wildlife returns as winter draws to an end. The family is now living in a karmak. The man chips a hole on the lake ice and jigs the line to attract the fish. His wife joins him, and both remain at the hole through a severe blizzard.
0639 FC *Adult *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9

Stalking Seal on the Spring Ice

Education Development Center, in association with the NFB, 1967. 2 reels (59 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: Portrays the traditional life of the Netsilik Eskimos. Shows a family on the shore of Pelly Bay in May and June. Shows how seals are hunted and how the man and his wife skin the seals.
3185 FC *Adult *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9

The Netsilik Eskimo Today

Education Development Center and NFB. Released by Education Development Center, 1973. 1 reel (18 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: Shows the settled community of the Netsilik Eskimos which has been established since 1965 under the auspices of the Canadian Government, replacing their traditional migrational pattern of life. Made from footage from the Netsilik Eskimos series.
1. Eskimos - Canada - Social life and customs. 2. GEOGRAPHY (GRADES 7-12)
3. NATIVE EDUCTION
0569 2FC SS *Adult *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9

The Owl and the Lemming

NFB and Canada Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. Released by NFB, 1971. 1 reel (6 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: An animated story in which two puppets act out an Eskimo legend in which an owl hunts a lemming because his family needs food but is outsmarted by the lemming.
1. Lemmings - Legends and stories 2. Eskimos - Legends 3. Owls - Legends and stories 4. NATIVE EDUCATION 5. LANGUAGE ARTS (GRADES K-6)
0113 2FC SS *Grades 4-6

The Owl and the Raven: An Eskimo Legend

Canada Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, Ottawa, 1974. Made and released by NFB. 1 reel (8 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: Uses animated sealskin puppets and authentic Eskimo songs in telling an Eskimo legend which explains why the raven is black.
1. Ravens - Legends and stories. 2. Eskimos - Legends 3. Animal films 4. Owls - Legends and stories 5. LANGUAGE ARTS (GRADES K-6) 6. NATIVE EDUCATION
2136 2FC SS *Grades 4-5

The Owl Who Married a Goose: An Eskimo Legend

NFB, Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development -- Santa Monica, Calif.: Stephen Bosustow Productions, 1976, made 1975. 1 reel (8 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: Based on an Eskimo legend on a theme of nature, this imaginary tale done in animated style unfolds with subtle humor the interaction between an owl and a goose and the owl's attempts to follow the goose's lifestyle. Only sounds used are actual Eskimo voices imitating the geese and owl noises.
1. Eskimos - Canada - Legends 2. Owls - Legends and stories 3. Animal films 4. Geese - Legends and stories 5. LANGUAGE ARTS (GRADES K-6) 6. NATIVE EDUCATION
1041 4FC SS *Grades K-12 *Adult

People of the Seal: Eskimo Summer

London: British Broadcasting Corp., and NFB; released by NFB, 1971. 2 reels (52 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: An examination of the lives of the Netsilik Eskimos of the Canadian Arctic, their work and play, and the ways in which they cope with the climate of the north. Edited from the motion picture series entitled, Netsilik Eskimo series.
1. Eskimos - Canada 2. NATIVE EDUCATION 3. GEOGRAPHY (GRADES 7-12)
0101 FC *Adult *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9

People of the Seal: Eskimo Winter

London: British Broadcasting Corp., and NFB; released by NFB, 1971. 2 reels (52 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: An examination of the lives of the Netsilik Eskimos of the Canadian Arctic, their work and play, and the ways in which they cope with the climate of the north. Edited from the motion picture series entitled, Netsilik Eskimo series.
1. Eskimos - Canada 2. NATIVE EDUCATION 3. GEOGRAPHY (GRADES 7-12)
0371 FC *Adult *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9

## THE STORIES OF TUKTU

### Tuktu and the Big Seal

Montreal: NFB, 1969. 1 reel (14 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: A big seal gets away after being harpooned by Tuktu's father. Perhaps it is the same seal that has, in the past, escaped the harpoons of other hunters. But Tuktu's father does bring home a seal in the end.
1. Eskimos - Hunting 2. Sealing 3. Eskimos - Children 4. NATIVE EDUCATION 5. SOCIAL STUDIES (GRADES K-6) 6. Seals (Animals)
3089 2FC SS *Grades 4-6

### Tuktu and the Caribou Hunt

Montreal: NFB, 1969. 1 reel (14 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: When the caribou cross the small lakes to reach new grazing ground, the Eskimo hunt the animals from their kayaks. Tuktu's father has bad luck with his hunting and a caribou escapes his spear. But we see him bringing one home and the film ends with an outdoor fire and everyone enjoying a feast.
3088 3FC SS *Grades 4-6

### Tuktu and the Clever Hands

Montreal: NFB, 1968. 1 reel (14 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: A look at some of the things made by Eskimos and a commentary on the use that Eskimos make of the few materials available in their harsh environment.
3024 5FC SS *Grades 4-6

### Tuktu and the Indoor Games

Montreal: NFB, 1969. 1 reel (14 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: A look at Eskimos and the games they play in the big igloo. Outside the wind and blizzard howl but Tuktu's family and friends ignore the weather. They juggle stones, skip and play with a delightful Eskimo child. Finally Tuktu falls asleep and dreams about the good time he has had.
3078 4FC SS *Grades 4-6

### Tuktu and the Magic Bow

Montreal: NFB, 1969. 1 reel (14 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: Eskimos in far-off times used the bow and arrow for hunting. We see a bow being made and how the Eskimos practise their shooting skill by aiming arrows at snow men and snow bears. Tuktu's father proves himself the best at this test of hunting skill.
0458 FC *Grades 4-6

Tuktu and the Magic Spear

Montreal: NFB, 1969. 1 reel (14 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: Tuktu accompanies his family when they fish through the ice during the long cold winter. He also sees his father catch fish with a spear during the summer, and he longs to grow up and spear fish too.
0459 4FC SS *Grades 4-6

Tuktu and the Snow Palace

Montreal: NFB, 1968. 1 reel (14 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: After a trek to new hunting grounds, Tuktu's family and friends build igloos, including a giant igloo where feasting, dancing and games are held.
3023 3FC SS *Grades 4-6

Tuktu and the Ten Thousand Fishes

Montreal: NFB, 1969. 1 reel (14 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: Tuktu is taken on a fishing trip to the ancient stone weir. He sees his father and other hunters spear fish in great numbers, and watches his father and his uncle make fire with an Eskimo fire drill.
0461 5FC SS *Grades 4-6

Tuktu and His Animal Friends

Montreal: NFB, 1968. 1 reel (14 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: A look at the smaller animals that live in the Arctic, including lemmings, weasels, ducks and kittiwakes. Also includes material on flowers. Tuktu's father climbs the high cliffs in search of gull's eggs.
3025 4FC SS *Grades 4-6

Tuktu and His Eskimo Dogs

Montreal: NFB, 1969. 1 reel (14 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: How dogs are used by the Eskimos, in winter and summer. We see puppies, sled dogs, pack animals and hunting dogs.
3022 4FC *Grades 4-6

Tuktu and His Nice New Clothes

Montreal: NFB, 1969. 1 reel (14 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: Tuktu and other children are shown being fitted for and dressed in warm winter clothes, beautifully made by the Eskimo women. We see the cutting, stitching, and the use of Arctic clothing, and we learn how important it is for Eskimo mothers to be skilled seamstresses.
0460 2FC SS *Grades 4-6

Tuktu and the Big Kayak

Montreal: NFB, 1969. 1 reel (14 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: Tuktu impatiently watches his father and the kayak man build a kayak. He longs to cut wood and use the bow drill but is told to watch and learn. In the end the boat is finished and Tuktu goes for a ride in it with his father.
3090 FC *Grades 4-6

Tuktu and the Trials of Strength

Montreal: NFB, 1969. 1 reel (14 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: Strong and hardy Eskimo hunters demonstrate and test their strength in Eskimo boxing, tug-of-war and other strenuous activities. We see and hear the drum dance, a demonstration of Eskimo poetry and rhythm.
0462 4FC SS *Grades 4-6

Ukaliq

Toronto: Manu Life Insurance Co., 1975. 1 reel (29 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: Uses animation in presenting an Eskimo legend about a boy named Ukaliq.
1. Eskimos - Canada - Legends 2. LANGUAGE ARTS (GRADES K-6) 3. NATIVE EDUCATION
2307 2FC SS *Grades 4-6

Yesterday, Today: The Netsilik Eskimo

NFB, 1971. 2 reels (58 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: Studies a day in the life of a Netsilik Eskimo family, showing how they have changed from nomadic hunters to people dependent on the commerce of the white society.
1. Eskimos - Northwest Territories - Pelly Bay 2. NATIVE EDUCATION
3. SOCIAL SCIENCES (GRADES 7-12) 4. GEOGRAPHY (GRADES 7-12)
1864 2FC SS *Adult *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9

## INDIANS OF CENTRAL AND SOUTH AMERICA

### Ancient Aztec Indians of North America

Encyclopaedia Britannica Educational Corp., 1972; made 1971. Made by Steve Krantz Productions. 1 reel (8 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm. - (Ancient American Indian civilizations).
SUMMARY: Traces the rise of the Aztec empire from 1100 A.D. to the conquest of Central Mexico. Describes the empire's "floating" capital, the Aztecs' religion of human sacrifice and bureaucracy of priests, and their conquest and dissolution by the Spanish explorer Cortes.
1. Aztecs - History 2. NATIVE EDUCATION 3. HISTORY (GRADES 7-12)
2527 2FC SS *Adult *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9

### Ancient Inca Indians of South America

Encyclopaedia Britannica Educational Corp., 1971. 1 reel (4 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm. - (Ancient American Indian civilizations).
SUMMARY: Surveys the immense and complex empire of the Incas, with reference to their great cities, road system, advanced farming techniques, medical practices, and art, the importance of the llama to them, and the destruction of their civilization by the Spanish.
1. Incas 2. NATIVE EDUCATION 3. SOCIAL STUDIES (GRADES K-6)
4. HISTORY (GRADES 7-12)
2203 2FC SS *Grades 7-9 *Grades 4-6

### Highland Indians of Peru

Toronto: adapted and distributed by Visual Education Centre, 1969. 1 reel (18 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm. - (Man and his world).
SUMMARY: Portrays the life of Peruvian Indians and shows them as they use simple tools to work arid land owned by absentee landlords. Edited version of the motion picture made by the Institut fur Film und Bild, Munich.
1. Indians of South America - Peru 2. GEOGRAPHY (GRADES 7-12)
3. SOCIAL STUDIES (GRADES K-6) 4. NATIVE EDUCATION 5. Peru
3082 8FC SS *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9 *Grades 4-6

### Indian Villagers in Mexico

Toronto: adapted and distributed by Visual Education Centre, 1969. 1 reel (12 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm. - (Man and his world).
SUMMARY: Daily life in the Teotitian Del Valle, 950 kilometers from Mexico City,is closely related to the environment. Activities include spinning and weaving of wool, house building, work in the fields, and visits to the market at Oaxaca. An adaptation of the motion picture produced by Institut fur Film und Bild, Munich.
1. Mexico - Social conditions 2. Indians of Mexico - Social life and customs 3. NATIVE EDUCATION 4. SOCIAL STUDIES (GRADES K-6)
5. GEOGRAPHY (GRADES 7-12)
1843 4FC *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9 *Grades 4-6

Master Weavers of the Andes

Cineco; made by Peter Pilatian.
Chicago: Encyclopaedia Britannica Educational Corp., 1977. 1 reel (15 min.); sd., col.; 16 mm. and guide - (Art, humanities, and social studies).
SUMMARY: Examines the craft of weaving as practiced by the Quechua Indians near Cuzco, Peru. Points out that except for the use of chemical dyes the processes of spinning and weaving are practiced as they have been for centuries.
1. Indians of South America - Peru - Textile industry and fabrics 2. Kechua Indians - Textile industry and fabrics 3. Weaving - Peru - Andes Mountains 4. NATIVE EDUCATION 5. GEOGRAPHY (GRADES 7-12)
0027 2FC SS *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9

Miners of Bolivia

Toronto: adapted and distributed by Visual Education Centre, 1969. 1 reel (15 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm. - (Man and his world).
SUMMARY: A study of the work and sub-marginal living of the tin-ore miners of Bolivia is presented against a background of the natural beauty of that country. Shows the miners as they chew coca leaves, the source of cocaine, to dull the harshness of their lives. An adaptation of the motion picture made by Institut fur Film und Bild, Munich.
1. Miners - Bolivia 2. Tin miners - Bolivia 3. Tin miners and mining - Bolivia 4. Mines and mineral resources - Bolivia 5. SOCIAL STUDIES (GRADES K-6) 6. GEOGRAPHY (GRADES 7-12)
2927 3FC *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9 *Grades 4-6

Peru: Inca Heritage

New York: Hartley Productions, 1970. 1 reel (17 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: Contrasts the culture of the present-day Indian inhabitants of Peru with that of their ancestors, the Incas.
1. Incas 2. NATIVE EDUCATION 3. HISTORY (GRADES 7-12) 4. GEOGRAPHY (GRADES 7-12)
0831 3FC *Adult *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9

Peru: People of the Andes

Encyclopaedia Britannica Films, 2nd ed., 1958. I reel (16 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm. - (Latin American series).
SUMMARY: Explores the Chincheros Valley near Cuzco and contrasts the community life in a self-contained Indian village with that of the tenant farmers who work on the haciendas. Shows the mining camps, transportation facilities, and the wealth which is concentrated in Lima.
ARCHIVES: Information in this film is dated, although it is still of value for educational purposes.
Revision of the 1940 motion picture entitled, Peru: People of the Mountains.
1. Indians of South America - Peru 2. NATIVE EDUCATION 3. SOCIAL STUDIES (GRADES K-6) 4. GEOGRAPHY (GRADES 7-12) 5. ARCHIVES COLLECTION (FILMS IN RETROSPECT) 6. Peru - Description and travel
2735 2FC *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9 *Grades 4-6

Rainforest Family

Los Vegas: Wayne Mitchell, 1971; distributed by BFA Educational Media. I reel (17 min.): sd., col., 16 mm. - (Man and his environment)
SUMMARY: Describes the life style of the Choco Indians of Central and South America, noting that they are typical of hunting-gathering societies in tropical forests.
1. Choco Indians - Social life and customs 2. Indians of Central America - Social life and customs 3. Indians of South America - Social life and customs 4. NATIVE EDUCATION 5. SOCIAL STUDIES (GRADES K-6) 6. GEOGRAPHY (GRADES 7-12)
3288 2FC *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9 *Grades 4-6

# ERIC INFORMATION

## Computerized Research Service Through the Department of Education Library

In the mid 1960's ERIC (Educational Resources Information Centre) was established. ERIC consists of a network of "clearinghouses" located throughout the United States. Each of these is responsible for the acquisition, indexing, and abstracting of documents in its subject specialization. Data on the literature acquired is sent to a central facility for inclusion in the indexes.

The Department of Education Library provides computer searches of the ERIC data base. The advantages of the computerized search over a manual search are two-fold. First, the computer is able to combine several aspects of a search topic and produce a list of materials relevant to all of the search requirements. The second advantage is the speed with which the computer can complete the literature search. It requires only a fraction of the time necessary for a tedious manual search.

It is important to remember that while some Canadian reports and magazine articles are included in the ERIC data base, it is primarily a U. S. system. Therefore, an ERIC search cannot be expected to provide complete coverage of Canadian educational research.

The user should also keep in mind that while the Library cannot provide all the documents cited in the print-outs many reports are on microfiches in the Library, and microfiche readers are available. Photocopying costs and limited staff time prohibit the Library from reproducing on paper many of the reports. The Library will, however, copy up to a total of 30 pages. Over that limit, the patron will be asked to order from the ERIC Reproduction Centre, Micromedia or from the EISO (Educational Information System for Ontario).

For those educators unfamiliar with ERIC, the microfiche, ED 168 762 How to Search ERIC for American Indian Materials, provides a useful introduction. The report is available in the Department of Education Library.

# INDEX - BOOKS

Page

ABOUT INDIANS: A LISTING OF BOOKS . . . 1
ACROSS THE MEDICINE LINE . . . 36
AKAVAK: AN ESKIMO JOURNEY . . . 113
ALMIGHTY VOICE . . . 59
ALMIGHTY VOICE AND THE REDCOATS . . . 12
ALPHONSE HAS AN ACCIDENT . . . 67
AMERICA AND ITS INDIANS . . . 51
THE AMERICAN HERITAGE BOOK OF INDIANS . . . 49
THE AMERICAN INDIAN . . . 50
AMERICAN INDIAN AND WHITE CHILDREN . . . 38
THE AMERICAN INDIAN AS FARMER . . . 54
THE AMERICAN INDIAN CRAFT BOOK . . . 7
AMERICAN INDIAN EDUCATION: A SELECTED BIBLIOGRAPHY . . . 1
AMERICAN INDIAN NEEDLEPOINT DESIGNS . . . 6
AMERICAN INDIAN POETRY . . . 60
AMERICAN INDIAN TRIBES . . . 47
AMERICA'S BURIED PAST . . . 42
AMULETS AND ARROWHEADS . . . 72
AND ONE WAS A WOODEN INDIAN . . . 61
AND WHAT ABOUT CANADA'S NATIVE PEOPLES? . . . 15
ANERCA . . . 112
AN INDIAN REMEMBERS . . . 9
ANNOTATED BIBLIOGRAPHY OF ARTICLES PERTAINING TO NATIVE NORTH AMERICANS . . . 1

Page

ARCTIC READING SERIES . . . . . 94

THE ARCTIC TUNDRA . . . . . 106

ARRANGEMENTS OF ALPHABET CREE . . . . . 90

THE ART OF THE ESKIMOS . . . . . 100

THE ART OF THE NORTH AMERICAN INDIAN . . . . . 4

THE ART OF THE NORTHWEST COAST INDIANS . . . . . 4

THE ART OF THE PLAINS INDIANS . . . . . 4

THE ART OF THE SOUTHWEST INDIANS . . . . . 4

ARTS OF THE ESKIMO: PRINTS . . . . . 99

ASPECTS OF INTER-CULTURAL AND INTRA-CULTURAL DIFFERENCES BETWEEN CREE AND INUIT YOUTH . . . . . 34

ASSINIBOINE LEGENDS . . . . . 86

AWASIS BOOK(S) . . . . . 90

AYAMECHIKEW - USINAHIKUN . . . . . 90

AYAMECHIKEWIN PAPETOS PISISKESAK . . . . . 90

AYORAMA . . . . . 105

BEADWORK FROM AMERICAN INDIAN DESIGNS . . . . . 8

BELLA COOLA . . . . . 32

BEYOND THE CLAPPING MOUNTAINS . . . . . 116

BEYOND THE HIGH HILLS . . . . . 112

BIBLIOGRAPHY FOR PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT: INDIAN AND NORTHERN EDUCATION . . . . . 2

BIG INDIANCRAFT BOOK . . . . . 6

BLACK FALCON . . . . . 68

Page

THE BLOOD PEOPLE . . . . . 31
BLOOD RED THE SUN . . . . . 62
"BO'JOU, NEEJEE!" . . . . . 3
BOOKS ON AMERICAN INDIANS AND ESKIMOS . . . . . 1
THE BOY AND THE BUFFALO . . . . . 75
A BOY OF TACHE . . . . . 61
BOY WITH A HARPOON . . . . . 114
THE BRAVE LITTLE INDIAN . . . . . 68
BRAVES AND BUFFALO . . . . . 34
BREEDS AND HALF-BREEDS . . . . . 56
BROKEN SPIRIT . . . . . 19
THE BUFFY SAINTE-MARIE SONGBOOK . . . . . 8
BULLETIN 201: RECENT STATEMENTS BY THE INDIANS OF CANADA . . . . . 15
BURY MY HEART AT WOUNDED KNEE . . . . . 43

CANADA NORTH NOW: THE GREAT BETRAYAL . . . . . 108
CANADA'S INDIANS . . . . . 55
CANADA'S NATIVE HERITAGE: A RESOURCE BOOK . . . . . 39
CANADA'S NORTHLAND . . . . . 106
CANADIAN ARCTIC PREHISTORY . . . . . 108
CANADIAN ESKIMO ART . . . . . 99
CANADIAN ESKIMO FINE CRAFTS . . . . . 99
THE CANADIAN INDIAN: A BRIEF OUTLINE . . . . . 43
THE CANADIAN INDIAN: A HISTORY SINCE 1500 . . . . . 54

Page

THE CANADIAN INDIAN: AN ILLUSTRATED HISTORY . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 57
THE CANADIAN INDIAN: YUKON AND NORTHWEST TERRITORIES . . . . . . . . . . 28
CANADIAN INDIANS AND THE LAW . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 18
CANADIAN NATIVE ART . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 5
CANADIANS OF LONG AGO . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 49
THE CHANGING PEOPLE . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 54
CHEROKEE CHIEF: THE LIFE OF JOHN ROSS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 9
CHEROKEE TRAGEDY . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 36
CHIEF PEGUIS AND HIS DESCENDANTS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 14
CHIEF SHAKING SPEAR RIDES AGAIN . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 59
CHILD OF THE NAVAJOS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 23
CHILDREN OF THE NORTH . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 103
CHILDREN'S LITERATURE PERTAINING TO INDIAN AND METIS CULTURE . . . . . 1
CHI-WEE: THE ADVENTURES OF A LITTLE INDIAN GIRL . . . . . . . . . . . . 70
THE CHOCTAW CODE . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 65
COLLECTION OF SAULTEAUX LESSONS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 93
THE COLORFUL STORY OF NORTH AMERICAN INDIANS . . . . . . . . . . . . . 47
COMING OF AGE: THE HOPI WAY . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 70
COMPARATIVE STUDIES OF NORTH AMERICAN INDIANS . . . . . . . . . . . . . 46
CONQUISTADORS WITHOUT SWORDS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 45
CONTEMPORARY NATIVE AMERICAN LITERATURE . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 1
COPPER SUNRISE . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 62
THE CORN GODDESS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 84
CORN IS MAIZE: THE GIFT OF THE INDIANS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 42

Page

CREE . . . . . . . . . . 90

A CREE DICTIONARY . . . . . . . . . . 92

CREE LANGUAGE: TANISI READERS . . . . . . . . . . 92

CREE LEGENDS . . . . . . . . . . 77

CREE LEGENDS VOL. I . . . . . . . . . . 77

CREE: NEHIYAWEWIN . . . . . . . . . . 90

A CREE PHRASE BOOK . . . . . . . . . . 92

CREE READERS . . . . . . . . . . 92

CREE TENSES AND EXPLANATIONS . . . . . . . . . . 90

CREE VOCABULARY . . . . . . . . . . 91

CREE VOCABULARY FOR LITTLE BEGINNERS . . . . . . . . . . 90

CROWFOOT . . . . . . . . . . 11

CROWFOOT, CHIEF OF THE BLACKFEET . . . . . . . . . . 10

CULTURAL AND NATURAL AREAS OF NATIVE NORTH AMERICA . . . . . . . . . . 50

CULTURAL ECOLOGY . . . . . . . . . . 44

CULTURE CHANGE AMONG THE NORTHERN OJIBWA . . . . . . . . . . 24

CULTURES OF THE NORTH PACIFIC COAST . . . . . . . . . . 29

CUSTER DIED FOR YOUR SINS . . . . . . . . . . 18

CUTHBERT GRANT AND THE METIS . . . . . . . . . . 119

CUTHBERT GRANT OF GRANTOWN . . . . . . . . . . 123

DAKOTAS . . . . . . . . . . 32

THE DAY TUK BECAME A HUNTER . . . . . . . . . . 117

DEFEATHERING THE INDIAN . . . . . . . . . . 39

Page

DELAWARES . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 29
DENE LEGENDS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 86
THE DESPERATE PEOPLE . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 108
DEVIL IN DEERSKINS: MY LIFE WITH GREY OWL . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 9
THE DIARIES OF LOUIS RIEL . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 118
A DICTIONARY OF THE CREE LANGUAGE . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 91
THE DISCOVERY OF NORTH AMERICA . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 45
DOGRIB LEGENDS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 94
A DOG TEAM FOR ONGLUK . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 115
DRINKING AMONG INDIAN YOUTH . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 20
DRUM DANCE . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 100
DRUMS AND SCALPEL . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 50

EAGLE MASK: A WEST COAST INDIAN TALE . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 83
EARLY PRINTING IN THE RED RIVER SETTLEMENT . . . . . . . . . . . . . 124
EASY CRAFTS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 7
THE ECONOMIC STATUS OF THE CANADIAN INDIAN . . . . . . . . . . . . . 19
THE ECSTASY OF RITA JOE . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 60
EDUCATION AND THE FIRST CANADIANS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 40
THE EDUCATION OF CANADA'S INDIAN PEOPLES . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 38
ESKIMO . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 100
ESKIMO ADMINISTRATION II . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 107
THE ESKIMO: ARCTIC HUNTERS AND TRAPPERS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 102
ESKIMO CRAFTS AND THEIR CULTURAL BACKGROUNDS . . . . . . . . . . . . 100

Page

ESKIMO - JOURNEY THROUGH TIME . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 102

ESKIMO OF THE CANADIAN ARCTIC . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 111

ESKIMO PRINTS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 101

ESKIMO SCULPTURE . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 101

ESKIMO STORIES: UNIKKAATUAT . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 117

ESKIMO TOWNSMEN . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 107

ESKIMOS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 103

THE ESKIMOS KNEW . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 109

THE ESKIMOS OF CANADA . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 110

ESKIMOS OF THE WORLD . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 105

EVALUATION REPORT: EDUCATION OF INDIANS IN FEDERAL AND PROVINCIAL SCHOOLS IN MANITOBA . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 39

THE EXECUTION OF THOMAS SCOTT . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 125

FACE OF MY PEOPLE . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 106

FAMOUS AMERICAN INDIANS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 11

FAMOUS INDIANS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 11

FAMOUS MANITOBA METIS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 119

FIGHTING INDIANS OF THE WEST . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 55

THE FIRE BRINGER: A PAIUTE INDIAN LEGEND . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 83

THE FIRE PLUME: LEGENDS OF THE AMERICAN INDIANS . . . . . . . . . . 87

THE FIRST CANADIANS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 46

THE FIRST NORTH AMERICANS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 58

FOLK TALES FROM NORTH AMERICA . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 84

Page
FORBIDDEN VOICE . . . . . 81
FORT ALBANY RESERVE . . . . . 22
THE FOUR-COLORED HOOP . . . . . 74
THE FOURTH WORLD: AN INDIAN REALITY . . . . . 21
FOX RUNNING: A NOVEL . . . . . 68
FROM CREE TO ENGLISH . . . . . 91

GABRIEL DUMONT: THE METIS CHIEF AND HIS LOST WORLD . . . . . 119
THE GAMES THE INDIANS PLAYED . . . . . 7
GENIESH: AN INDIAN GIRLHOOD . . . . . 14
GERONIMO, THE FIGHTING APACHE . . . . . 13
GETTING TO KNOW THE ARCTIC . . . . . 109
THE GHOSTS THE INDIANS FEARED . . . . . 97
GHOST PADDLE: A NORTH WEST COAST INDIAN TALE . . . . . 68
GLOOSKAP'S COUNTRY . . . . . 84
THE GREAT CHIEF: MASKEPETOON . . . . . 75
GREAT CHIEFS AND MIGHTY HUNTERS . . . . . 14
GREAT LEADER OF THE OJIBWAY: MISQUONA-QUEB . . . . . 12
THE GREAT OUTDOOR KITCHEN NATIVE COOKBOOK . . . . . 6
GROUNDHOG'S HORSE . . . . . 72
GUESTS NEVER LEAVE HUNGRY: THE AUTOBIOGRAPHY OF JAMES SEWID . . . . . 13
GUIDE TO SPOKEN CREE PART I . . . . . 92
GUIDE TO SPOKEN CREE PART II . . . . . 92
GUIDE TO SPOKEN ODJIBWE PART I . . . . . 93
GUIDE TO SPOKEN ODJIBWE PART II . . . . . 93

Page

HAIDA CARVERS IN ARGILLITE . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 3

HALFBREED . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 118

HANDBOOK FOR STAFF DEVELOPMENT WORKSHOPS IN INDIAN EDUCATION . . . . . 37

HARPOON OF THE HUNTER . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 114

THE HARROWING OF EDEN . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 44

HIGH ARCTIC VENTURE . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 106

THE HISTORICAL DEVELOPMENT OF FORMAL EDUCATION IN GODS LAKE . . . . . . 41

THE HISTORY OF THE FIVE NATIONS OF CANADA . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 44

A HISTORY OF THE ORIGINAL PEOPLES OF NORTHERN CANADA . . . . . . . . . . 45

HOLLERING SUN . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 98

A HORSE FOR RUNNING BUFFALO . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 66

THE HORSES THE INDIANS RODE . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 50

HOUSE MADE OF DAWN . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 69

HOW A PEOPLE DIE . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 66

HOW SUMMER CAME TO CANADA . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 89

HOW THE BEES GOT THEIR STINGERS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 81

HOW THE CHIPMUNK GOT ITS STRIPES . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 80

HOW THE INDIANS REALLY LIVED . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 42

HOW THE SUN MADE A PROMISE AND KEPT IT . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 78

HOW TO LEARN TO READ AND WRITE CREE SYLLABICS . . . . . . . . . . . . . 92

HOW TO LEARN TO READ AND WRITE ODJIBWE SYLLABICS . . . . . . . . . . . . 93

THE HUMBACK . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 127

HUNTERS OF THE NORTHERN ICE . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 108

HUNTERS OF THE PLAINS: ASSINIBOINE INDIANS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 35

| | Page |
|---|---|
| I AM AN INDIAN | 66 |
| I BREATHE A NEW SONG: POEMS OF THE ESKIMO | 112 |
| I HEARD THE OWL CALL MY NAME | 64 |
| I, NULIGAK | 109 |
| I ONCE KNEW AN INDIAN WOMAN | 65 |
| IGLOO KILLINEK | 103 |
| IGLOOS, YURTS, AND TOTEM POLES | 43 |
| ILLUSTRATED LEGENDS OF THE NORTHWEST COAST INDIANS | 82 |
| THE IMAGE OF THE INDIAN | 47 |
| IN A SACRED MANNER WE LIVE | 29 |
| IN THE BLOOD | 60 |
| IN THE EARLY DAWN | 53 |
| INDIAN AND ESKIMO ART OF CANADA | 3 |
| THE INDIAN AND THE BUFFALO | 31 |
| INDIAN ART IN AMERICA | 4 |
| INDIAN ARTS IN CANADA | 4 |
| THE INDIAN: ASSIMILATION, INTEGRATION OR SEPARATION? | 20 |
| INDIAN CHIEFS | 10 |
| INDIAN CHILDREN OF AMERICA | 30 |
| INDIAN CLAIMS IN CANADA | 1 |
| INDIAN CONTROL OF INDIAN EDUCATION | 40 |
| INDIAN DAYS ON THE WESTERN PRAIRIES | 27 |
| INDIAN EDUCATION IN CANADA | 37 |
| INDIAN GAMES AND CRAFTS | 7 |

Page

THE INDIAN IDENTITY CRISIS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 26

INDIAN LEGENDS OF CANADA . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 79

INDIAN LEGENDS OF CANADA . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 85

INDIAN LIVES AND LEGENDS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 88

INDIAN MASKS AND MYTHS OF THE WEST . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 98

INDIAN PAINT . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 62

INDIAN PICTURE WRITING . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 48

INDIAN PLACE NAMES IN ONTARIO . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 53

AN INDIAN REMEMBERS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 9

INDIAN ROCK CARVINGS ON THE PACIFIC COAST . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 5

INDIAN SIGN LANGUAGE . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 48

INDIAN STUDENTS AND GUIDANCE . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 37

INDIAN SURVEY REPORT . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 17

INDIAN TALES OF THE NORTHWEST . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 84

INDIAN TALES OF THE NORTHWEST (TEACHER'S GUIDE) . . . . . . . . . . . . . 87

THE INDIAN TIPI . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 51

INDIAN TRIBES OF ALBERTA . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 29

INDIAN TRIBES OF THE NORTHWEST . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 27

INDIAN WOMEN AND THE LAW IN CANADA . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 20

THE INDIANS AND THE STRANGERS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 48

INDIANS: AN INTRODUCTION TO CANADA'S NATIVE PEOPLE . . . . . . . . . . . 52

INDIANS: A PLAY . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 59

INDIANS AT HOME . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 47

INDIANS IN TRANSITION: AN INQUIRY APPROACH . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 25

| | Page |
|---|---|
| INDIANS, INUIT, METIS | 107 |
| INDIANS OF THE AMERICAS | 56 |
| INDIANS OF THE AMERICAS: A BIBLIOGRAPHY | 2 |
| INDIANS OF BRITISH COLUMBIA | 28 |
| THE INDIANS OF CANADA | 48 |
| INDIANS OF CANADA AND PRAIRIE PIONEERS | 55 |
| INDIANS OF CANADA: CULTURAL DYNAMICS | 23 |
| THE INDIANS OF CANADA: A SURVEY | 55 |
| INDIANS OF ONTARIO | 28 |
| INDIANS OF THE PLAINS | 31 |
| INDIANS OF THE PRAIRIE PROVINCES | 28 |
| INDIANS OF QUEBEC AND THE MARITIME PROVINCES | 28 |
| INDIANS OF THE SOUTHEAST: THEN AND NOW | 27 |
| INDIANS OF THE UNITED STATES | 58 |
| INDIANS OF THE WOODLANDS | 32 |
| INDIANS OF THE YUKON AND NORTHWEST TERRITORIES | 28 |
| INDIANS: THE FIRST AMERICANS | 52 |
| INDIANS: THE URBAN DILEMMA | 19 |
| INDIANS WITHOUT TIPIS | 24 |
| INOOK AND THE SUN | 112 |
| INTRODUCTORY CHIPEWYAN BASIC VOCABULARY | 90 |
| INTRODUCTORY CREE FOR BEGINNERS | 91 |
| INUIT | 107 |
| INUNNIT: THE ART OF THE CANADIAN ESKIMO | 99 |

Page

THE IRON PEOPLE . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 69
IROQUOIS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 30
THE IROQUOIS BOOK OF RITES . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 96

THE JAMES EVANS STORY . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 13
JICARILLA APACHES . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 36
JOSEPH BRANT . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 12
JOSEPH BRANT: A MAN FOR HIS PEOPLE . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 12
JULIE OF THE WOLVES . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 113

KAKI-WAHOO . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 62
KAWIN . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 6
KEEPERS OF THE GAME . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 52
KEVIN CLOUD: CHIPPEWA BOY IN THE CITY . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 9
KIDLIK'S KAYAK . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 110
KITCHEN MIDDENS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 54
KEVI SPEAKS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 113
KIVIOK'S MAGIC JOURNEY: AN ESKIMO LEGEND . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 116
A KWAKIUTL VILLAGE AND SCHOOL . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 41

THE LAST FIGHTING INDIANS OF THE AMERICAN WEST . . . . . . . . . . . 42
THE LAST OF THE ARCTIC . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 107
THE LAST OF THE MOHICANS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 63
LEARNING CREE . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 91

Page

LEARNING FROM THE NORTH: A GUIDE TO THE BERGER REPORT . . . . . . . . . 40
LEGENDS OF A LOST TRIBE . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 86
LEGENDS OF MY PEOPLE, THE GREAT OJIBWAY . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 85
LEGENDS OF NANABUSH . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 78
LET ME BE A FREE MAN . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 51
LET'S GO TO AN INDIAN CLIFF DWELLING . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 57
LET US LIVE: THE NATIVE PEOPLE OF CANADA . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 46
THE LIFE OF LOUIS RIEL . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 118
LIFE WITH THE ESKIMO . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 107
THE LIGHT IN THE FOREST . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 71
THE LIGHT OF YESTERDAY . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 51
LINGUISTIC AND CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS OF CANADIAN INDIAN BANDS . . . . . 43
LITERATURE BY AND ABOUT THE AMERICAN INDIAN . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 2
LITTLE ANTELOPE, AN INDIAN FOR A DAY . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 67
LITTLE BADGER AND THE FIRE SPIRIT . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 63
LITTLE CREE DICTIONARY . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 91
LITTLE HUNTER BOOKS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 91
LOKOSHI LEARNS TO HUNT SEALS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 105
THE LONG DEATH: THE LAST DAYS OF THE PLAINS INDIANS . . . . . . . . . . 27
THE LONG HUNT . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 103
THE LONG-TAILED BEAR . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 78
THE LOON'S NECKLACE . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 80
LOST IN THE BARRENS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 70
LOUIS RIEL . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 126

Page

LOUIS RIEL . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 118

LOUIS RIEL: AN ANNOTATED BIBLIOGRAPHY . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 1

LOUIS RIEL: A VOLATILE LEGACY . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 124

LOUIS RIEL: THE REBEL AND THE HERO . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 118

THE MAGNIFICENT HOUSE OF MAN ALONE . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 72

MANITOBA 1870: A METIS ACHIEVEMENT . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 126

MAN'S RISE TO CIVILIZATION AS SHOWN BY THE INDIANS . . . . . . . . . . 47

THE MASSACRE AT FALL CREEK . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 74

MATUK, THE ESKIMO BOY . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 104

THE METIS: CANADA'S FORGOTTEN PEOPLE . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 125

THE METIS IN ALBERTA SOCIETY . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 120

THE METIS OF MANITOBA . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 121

THE METIS PEOPLE OF CANADA . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 123

MINK AND THE FIRE . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 79

MORATORIUM: JUSTICE, ENERGY, THE NORTH . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 22

THE MOUNTAIN GOATS OF TEMLAHAM . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 89

MOUSE WOMAN AND THE MISCHIEF-MAKERS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 82

MOUSE WOMAN AND THE VANISHED PRINCESSES . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 82

MY CREE PEOPLE . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 30

MY NAME IS MASAK . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 106

NANABUSH AND THE GEESE . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 86

NANNABAH'S FRIEND . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 70

Page

NATIONAL CONFERENCE ON INDIAN AND NORTHERN EDUCATION . . . . . . . . . . 40

NATIONAL CONFERENCE ON NATIVE PEOPLES AND THE CRIMINAL JUSTICE SYSTEM . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 22

NATIVE EDUCATION IN CANADA AND THE UNITED STATES: A BIBLIOGRAPHY . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 1

NATIVE EDUCATION IN THE PROVINCE OF ALBERTA . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 37

NATIVE GAMES: TEACHER HANDBOOK . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 7

NATIVE INDIANS IN BRITISH COLUMBIA: A BIBLIOGRAPHY . . . . . . . . . . . 2

A NATIVE LANGUAGE(S) INSTRUCTION GUIDE . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 92

NATIVE ORGANIZATIONS IN MANITOBA . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 24

NATIVE PEOPLES . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 19

NATIVE RIGHTS IN CANADA . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 22

NATIVE SURVIVAL . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 19

NATIVE TRIBES OF CANADA . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 51

NAVAHO EDUCATION AT ROUGH ROCK . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 39

NAVAHO LAND: YESTERDAY AND TODAY . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 35

NEEPAWA AND THE BEAVERS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 76

NEEPAWA AND THE DUCKS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 76

NEEPAWA AND THE RABBITS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 76

NEEPAWA AND THE TREES . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 76

NEVER IN ANGER: PORTRAIT OF AN ESKIMO FAMILY . . . . . . . . . . . . . 102

THE NEW INDIANS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 24

THE NEW LET'S BEGIN ENGLISH . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 94

NEW TEACHING METHODS FOR THE RESERVATION INDIAN CHILD . . . . . . . . . 37

NEZ PERCE BUFFALO HORSE . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 72

| | Page |
|---|---|
| NKWALA | 73 |
| NO FOREIGN LAND | 12 |
| NO WORD FOR GOOD-BYE | 64 |
| NORMIE'S GOOSE HUNT | 64 |
| NORMIE'S MOOSE HUNT | 64 |
| NORTH AMERICAN INDIAN ARTS | 8 |
| NORTH AMERICAN INDIAN MYTHOLOGY | 96 |
| NORTHERN EXPERIENCE READERS | 95 |
| NORTHERN FRONTIER, NORTHERN HOMELAND | 16 |
| THE NORTH, NATIVE PEOPLES (A RESOURCE GUIDE) | 2 |
| THE NORTH-WEST REBELLION | 126 |
| NOTICE: THIS IS AN INDIAN RESERVE | 24 |
| NUTRITION CANADA: THE ESKIMO SURVEY REPORT | 104 |
| NUTRITION CANADA: THE INDIAN SURVEY REPORT | 17 |
| ODJIBWE PHRASES 1-7 | 93 |
| ODJIBWE READERS | 93 |
| OJIBWAY HERITAGE | 97 |
| OJIBWA SUMMER | 31 |
| THE OLDEST MAN IN AMERICA | 49 |
| ONCE MORE UPON A TOTEM | 82 |
| ONE CENTURY LATER: WESTERN CANADIAN RESERVE INDIANS | 20 |
| ONE WOMAN'S ARCTIC | 103 |
| ON FIRM ICE | 115 |

Page

THE ONLY GOOD INDIAN . . . 25
OOTOOK, YOUNG ESKIMO GIRL . . . 106
OPASQUIAK: THE PAS INDIAN RESERVE . . . 26
THE ORIGINAL PEOPLE . . . 56
THE OTHER NATIVES: THE METIS . . . 123

PADDLE-TO-THE-SEA . . . 67
PAINTED ARROWS . . . 74
PANUCK: ESKIMO SLED DOG . . . 114
PAPER TOMAHAWKS . . . 16
PAULINE JOHNSON: HER LIFE AND WORK . . . 14
PEOPLE FROM OUR SIDE . . . 109
PEOPLE OF THE BUFFALO . . . 27
PEOPLE OF THE DEER . . . 108
PEOPLE OF THE LIGHT AND DARK . . . 28
PEOPLE OF THE PLAINS . . . 34
PEOPLE OF THE SHORT BLUE CORN . . . 80
PEOPLE OF THE SNOW . . . 111
PETER PITSEOLAK'S ESCAPE FROM DEATH . . . 110
THE PETUNS: TOBACCO INDIANS OF CANADA . . . 35
THE PEYOTE CULT . . . 97
A PICTORIAL HISTORY OF THE AMERICAN INDIAN . . . 50
PICTURES OUT OF MY LIFE . . . 110
PINTO'S JOURNEY . . . 62

Page

THE PLAINS BUFFALO: THE STAFF OF LIFE . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 35

PLAINS CREE DICTIONARY . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 91

PLAINS CREE: A GRAMMATICAL STUDY . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 91

PORTRAITS FROM THE PLAINS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 11

POSITION PAPER ON NATIVE HOUSING WITHIN MANITOBA . . . . . . . . . . . . 23

POTLATCH . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 96

THE POTLATCH FAMILY . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 68

POUNDMAKER . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 9

PRACTICAL PROGRAMS IN HOMEMAKING . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 17

PRINCE OF THE PLAINS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 69

PRISON OF GRASS: CANADA FROM THE NATIVE VIEWPOINT . . . . . . . . . . . 15

THE QUEEN V LOUIS RIEL . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 125

RAVEN'S CRY . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 67

THE RAVEN'S GIFT . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 72

RAVEN-WHO-SETS-THINGS-RIGHT . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 85

THE REBIRTH OF CANADA'S INDIANS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 18

RECOLLECTIONS OF AN ASSINIBOINE CHIEF . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 32

RED, BROWN, AND BLACK DEMANDS FOR BETTER EDUCATION . . . . . . . . . . 38

RED MAN'S AMERICA . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 57

THE RED OCHRE PEOPLE . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 33

RED ON WHITE: THE BIOGRAPHY OF DUKE REDBIRD . . . . . . . . . . . . . 10

RED PADDLES . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 71

Page

THE RED RIVER SETTLEMENT . . . 125
REINDEER TRAIL . . . 113
RESERVATIONS ARE FOR INDIANS . . . 23
RESOURCE MATERIALS: NATIVE PEOPLES OF MANITOBA . . . 1
RESOURCE MATERIALS: PERTAINING TO INDIAN, INUIT, METIS CULTURES . . . 1
THE RETRIAL OF LOUIS RIEL . . . 120
RETURN TO THE RIVER . . . 73
THE REVENGE OF ANNIE CHARLIE . . . 66
A REVIEW OF INDIAN EDUCATION IN NORTH AMERICA . . . 39
REVOLT IN THE WEST . . . 124
RIEL, A PLAY IN TWO PARTS . . . 127
RIEL: A POEM FOR VOICES . . . 127
THE RIEL REBELLION, 1885 . . . 124
RIVERRUN . . . 73
THE ROAD OF LIFE AND DEATH . . . 97
THE ROAD TO WOUNDED KNEE . . . 16
RUFFLED FEATHERS . . . 26
RUN, INDIAN RUN . . . 21

SACRED LEGENDS OF THE SANDY LAKE CREE . . . 88
THE SAGA OF THE BUFFALO . . . 33
SAMSON'S LONG RIDE . . . 75
SASKATCHEWAN INDIAN HERITAGE . . . 34
SAULTEAUX LEGENDS . . . 81

Page

THE SCHOOL AT MOPASS: A PROBLEM OF IDENTITY . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 39

SCULPTURE OF THE ESKIMOS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 101

SEA AND CEDAR . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 33

SECRET IN THE STLALAKUM WILD . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 67

SEDNA: AN ESKIMO MYTH . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 117

A SELECTED AND ANNOTATED BIBLIOGRAPHY ON THE SOCIOLOGY OF ESKIMO EDUCATION . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 1

SEMINOLES . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 30

SEVEN ARROWS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 73

SHAPED BY HANDS: INDIAN ART OF NORTH AMERICA . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 5

THE SHE-WOLF OF TSLA-A-WAT . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 87

THE SHOCKING TRUTH ABOUT INDIANS IN TEXTBOOKS . . . . . . . . . . . . . 40

THE SIOUX ARE COMING . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 70

SITTING BULL: THE YEARS IN CANADA . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 33

SIX CHAPTERS OF CANADA'S PREHISTORY . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 58

SIX METIS COMMUNITIES . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 121

SKETCO THE RAVEN . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 77

SKY MAN ON THE TOTEM POLE . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 82

SLAVE OF THE HAIDA . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 61

A SMALL AND CHARMING WORLD . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 31

THE SNOW WALKER . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 115

A SOCIAL AND CULTURAL STUDY OF SPLIT LAKE, MANITOBA . . . . . . . . . . . 24

SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC CHANGE AMONG THE NORTHERN OJIBWA . . . . . . . . . . 46

SOCIAL ANTHROPOLOGY OF NORTH AMERICAN TRIBES . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 46

Page

A SOCIAL HISTORY OF THE MANITOBA METIS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 125
SOMEONE BEFORE US: OUR MARITIME INDIANS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 29
SONG OF THE FOREST: INDIAN FOLK TALES . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 77
SONGS AND POEMS IN THE CREE LANGUAGE . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 92
SONGS OF THE CHIPPEWA . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 8
SONGS OF THE DREAM PEOPLE . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 83
SON OF RAVEN, SON OF DEER . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 80
SPEAKING TOGETHER: CANADA'S NATIVE WOMEN . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 10
STAR MAIDEN . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 87
STATEMENT OF THE GOVERNMENT OF CANADA ON INDIAN POLICY 1969 . . . . . . 17
STATUTORY LAND RIGHTS OF THE MANITOBA METIS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 122
STAY AWAY, JOE . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 65
THE STONE AGE ON THE PRAIRIES . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 34
STORIES ABOUT JOHNNY . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 95
STORIES FROM PANGNIRTUNG . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 110
STORIES IN CREE SYLLABICS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 93
STORIES OF THE METIS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 128
STRANGE EMPIRE: LOUIS RIEL AND THE METIS PEOPLE . . . . . . . . . . . 123
STRANGERS DEVOUR THE LAND . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 23
ST. REGIS RESERVE . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 16
A STUDY OF THE POPULATION OF INDIAN ANCESTRY LIVING IN MANITOBA . . . . 21
THE SUN DANCE PEOPLE . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 30
THE SUN DANCE RELIGION: POWER FOR THE POWERLESS . . . . . . . . . . . 97
A SURVEY OF THE CONTEMPORARY INDIANS OF CANADA . . . . . . . . . . . . 20

Page

SWAMPY CREE LEGENDS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 79
SWORD OF THE WILDERNESS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 63
A SYLLABUS ON INDIAN HISTORY AND CULTURE . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 41

TALES FROM THE IGLOO . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 117
TALES FROM THE LONGHOUSE . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 88
TALES FROM THE MOHAVES . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 81
TALES FROM THE SMOKEHOUSE . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 87
TALES OF NANABOZHO . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 86
TALES OF NOKOMIS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 84
TALES OF THE NORTH AMERICAN INDIANS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 88
TALES THE TOTEMS TELL . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 89
TALKING TOTEM POLES . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 48
TECUMSEH AND THE INDIAN CONFEDERATION . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 11
TECUMSEH: DESTINY'S WARRIOR . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 10
TECUMSEH: THE STORY OF THE SHAWNEE CHIEF . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 65
TEEPEE AND MOCCASIN: INDIAN CRAFT . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 6
THE TEMPTATIONS OF BIG BEAR . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 75
TENDI SERIES . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 94
THEIR FIRST IGLOO ON BAFFIN ISLAND . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 115
THEN AND NOW IN FROBISHER BAY . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 107
THEN AND NOW IN FROBISHER BAY: TEACHER'S GUIDE . . . . . . . . . . . 108
THESE MOUNTAINS ARE OUR SACRED PLACES . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 35
THEY PUT ON MASKS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 3

Page

THEY SHARED TO SURVIVE . . . 45
THIRTY INDIAN LEGENDS OF CANADA . . . 78
THIS IS HUNTING . . . 93
THREE LITTLE INDIANS . . . 56
THUNDERBIRD, AND OTHER STORIES . . . 79
THUNDER IN THE MOUNTAINS: LEGENDS OF CANADA . . . 83
TIKTA'LIKTAK: AN ESKIMO LEGEND . . . 116
TO LIVE ON THIS EARTH: AMERICAN INDIAN EDUCATION . . . 38
TOTEM, TIPI, AND TUMPLINE . . . 81
TOUCH THE EARTH . . . 53
TRADITIONAL LIFESTYLES . . . 52
THE TRAIL OF THE IROQUOIS INDIANS . . . 55
TRAPPING IS MY LIFE . . . 13
TREATIES AND PROMISES: SAULTEAUX INDIANS . . . 44
THE TRIAL OF LOUIS RIEL . . . 127
TRUE BOOK OF LITTLE ESKIMOS . . . 104
TURKEY BROTHER AND OTHER TALES . . . 78
TWO PAPERS ON CANADIAN INDIANS . . . 25

THE UNBELIEVABLE LAND . . . 110
THE UNJUST SOCIETY . . . 18
THE UNKNOWN PEOPLE: INDIANS OF NORTH AMERICA . . . 57
USING CHILDREN'S LITERATURE TO TEACH READING TO INDIAN AND METIS STUDENTS . . . 38

Page

VANISHED PEOPLES . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 56
THE VANISHING POINT: A NOVEL . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 69
A VERY SMALL REBELLION . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 128
VOICES OF THE PLAINS CREE . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 77

WACOUSTA . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 71
WAGON SCOUT . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 61
WAHBUNG: OUR TOMORROWS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 21
WALK IN MY MOCCASINS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 74
WALSH, A PLAY . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 59
WANDERINGS OF AN ARTIST AMONG THE INDIANS OF NORTH AMERICA . . . . . . 49
THE WAY OF OUR PEOPLE . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 66
THE WAY OF THE INDIAN . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 25
WE DON'T LIVE IN SNOW HOUSES NOW . . . . . . . . . . . . . 111
WE TALK, YOU LISTEN: NEW TRIBES, NEW TURF . . . . . . . . . 18
WHEN CLAY SINGS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 3
WHEN THE MORNING STARS SANG TOGETHER . . . . . . . . . . . 85
THE WHITE ARCHER . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 117
THE WHITE CALF . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 65
THE WHITE DAWN: AN ESKIMO SAGA . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 113
WHITE ESKIMO: A NOVEL OF LABRADOR . . . . . . . . . . . . . 113
WHITE FALCON . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 61
WHITE FOREHEAD OF THE CYPRESS HILLS . . . . . . . . . . . . 69
THE WHITE MAN'S LAWS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 22

Page

WHO OWNS CANADA? . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 16
WILD ANIMALS: PUKWACHI PISISKOWAK . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 91
WILD DRUMS: TALES AND LEGENDS OF THE PLAINS INDIANS . . . . . . . . . . 81
WINDIGO WINGS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 64
WINGED CANOES AT NOOTKA . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 73
THE WINTER WIFE: AN ABENAKI FOLKTALE . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 80
WITHOUT RESERVE . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 17
WIZARDS AND WAMPUM: LEGENDS OF THE IROQUOIS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 88
WOLF RUN: A CARIBOU ESKIMO TALE . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 114
WOMAN OF THE PADDLE SONG . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 63
THE WORLD OF THE AMERICAN INDIAN . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 58
THE WORLD'S RIM . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 96

YEARS AND YEARS AGO: A PREHISTORY . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 53

## INDEX - VERTICAL FILE

Page

ABOUT INDIANS: A LISTING OF BOOKS . . . . 130

AMERICAN INDIAN . . . . 130

AMERICANIZING THE WHITE MAN . . . . 131

CANADA'S NORTH . . . . 129

CANADIAN ESKIMO IN FACT AND FICTION . . . . 129

THE CANADIAN INDIAN: A BRIEF OUTLINE . . . . 130

CANVAS, QUILL, BRUSH AND HIDE: AN EXPLORATION OF MANITOBA INDIAN ART . . . . 132

A CASE STUDY OF "FLIM FLAM" . . . . 133

CASE STUDY: THE NORTHWEST REBELLION . . . . 134

CHOOSING A PATH: A DISCUSSION HANDBOOK FOR NATIVE PEOPLE . . . . 130

THE COMPREHENSIVE VIEW OF INDIAN EDUCATION . . . . 133

EDUCATION IS FAILING THE INDIAN . . . . 134

EDUCATION OF OUR NATIVE CHILDREN . . . . 133

THE ESKIMO . . . . 129

ESKIMOS OF CANADA . . . . 129

THE EXECUTION OF THOMAS SCOTT . . . . 129

THE GIFT OF THE SUN . . . . 129

INDIAN EDUCATION . . . . 133

THE INDIAN AND EDUCATION . . . . 133

THE INDIAN IN TRANSITION . . . . 131

THE INDIAN IN TRANSITION: INDIAN EDUCATION . . . . 134

THE INDIAN TODAY . . . . 131

Page

INDIANS OF NORTH AMERICA . . . . . . . . . . 130

INDIANS OF THE PLAINS . . . . . . . . . . 132

IN THE DAYS OF THE TREATIES . . . . . . . . . . 131

INUIT . . . . . . . . . . 130

JAMES EVANS CENTENARY AT NORWAY HOUSE . . . . . . . . . . 134

THE LAUREL CULTURE IN MANITOBA . . . . . . . . . . 134

LINGUISTIC AND CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS OF CANADIAN INDIAN BANDS . . . . . 131

LOUIS RIEL . . . . . . . . . . 134

LOUIS RIEL, MANITOBAN . . . . . . . . . . 134

NATIVE INDIAN STUDIES AND CURRICULUM DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMMES . . . . . . 133

NATIVE WRITERS AND ARTISTS OF CANADA . . . . . . . . . . 129

ORAL ENGLISH AT ROUGH ROCK . . . . . . . . . . 129

OUR PEOPLE: INDIANS OF THE PLAINS . . . . . . . . . . 132

PEGUIS, FRIEND OF THE PALE FACE . . . . . . . . . . 130

PEOPLE OF NATIVE ANCESTRY RESOURCE LIST . . . . . . . . . . 131

THE ROLE OF THE INDIAN IN THE WESTERN COMIC BOOK . . . . . . . . . . 134

A STRATEGY FOR THE SOCIO-ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT OF INDIAN PEOPLE . . . . 132

TREATY DAYS . . . . . . . . . . 132

## INDEX - KITS

Page

INDIANS

AMERICAN INDIANS OF THE NORTHWEST 135

AMERICAN INDIANS OF THE PLAINS 135

BEADWORK 137

BIRCH BARK 137

CANADIAN INDIAN PEOPLE 140

THE CREE 137

THE DAYS OF THE TREATIES 135

EARLY INDIAN CULTURES OF NORTH AMERICA 135

THE FIRST SALMON 135

FISHING, FISH PLANT 137

HIDES 137

HISTORY OF MANITOBA PICTURE COLLECTION: INDIANS 141

HISTORY OF MANITOBA PICTURE COLLECTION: NORTH 141

HOW SUMMER CAME TO CANADA 140

INDIAN FESTIVALS: MANITOBA INDIAN DAYS 137

INDIANS OF CANADA 139

INDIANS OF THE EASTERN FORESTS 136

INDIAN RESISTANCE 136

MOSAIC OF MANITOBA 139

THE MOUNTAIN GOATS OF TEMLAHAM 140

NATIVE STUDIES MATERIALS 138

Page

NETSUM ASA . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 136

NORTH AMERICAN INDIAN CHARTS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 139

NORTH AMERICAN INDIAN SONGS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 139

NORVAL MORRISSEAU . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 139

PORCUPINE QUILLWORK . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 137

RIEL . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 136

ROSEAU RIVER RESERVE: AN OJIBWAY COMMUNITY . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 140

SENECA ROOT . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 138

STORIES . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 138

TALES FROM THE TREETOPS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 136

TAWOW: A MULTI-MEDIA NATIVE STUDIES KIT . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 140

THE TIPI . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 138

TRANSPORTATION TO THE NORTH . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 138

WECASE: WILD GINGER . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 138

YOU CAN EAT THEM, YOU KNOW: WILD PLANT FOODS . . . . . . . . . . . . . 138

INUIT

ARCTIC PORTRAIT . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 142

THE ARCTIC THROUGH ESKIMO EYES . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 142

CANADA'S NORTH . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 142

ESKIMO MYTH AND LEGENDS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 142

ESKIMO STORIES . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 143

INUIT: THE PEOPLE IN CANADA'S ARCTIC . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 143

Page

JULIE OF THE WOLVES . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 142

THE OWL AND THE LEMMING: AN ESKIMO LEGEND . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 143

METIS

THE HARD TIMES OF LOUIS RIEL . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 144

THE HISTORY OF MANITOBA PICTURE COLLECTION: RIEL . . . . . . . . . . . . 144

THE METIS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 144

MUSIC OF THE METIS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 144

TOUR GUIDE OF METIS HISTORICAL SITES . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 144

## INDEX - PHONODISCS

Page

INDIANS

ALREADY HERE . . . 147

AMERICAN INDIAN DANCES . . . 145

BEADED DRUMS THROUGH TURQUOISE EYES . . . 147

THE BEST OF BUFFY SAINTE-MARIE . . . 147

THE BEST OF REDBONE . . . 147

BURY MY HEART AT WOUNDED KNEE . . . 145

CREE TRIBAL SONGS . . . 145

THE DRUMS OF POUNDMAKER . . . 148

HEALING SONGS OF THE AMERICAN INDIANS . . . 146

HOPI TALES . . . 146

INDIAN COWBOY . . . 146

INDIAN MUSIC OF THE CANADIAN PLAINS . . . 146

INDIAN MUSIC OF THE PACIFIC NORTHWEST COAST . . . 145

IROQUOIS SOCIAL DANCE SONGS . . . 146

MESSAGE FROM A DRUM . . . 147

MUSIC OF THE SIOUX AND NAVAJO . . . 146

NORTH AMERICAN INDIAN SONGS . . . 145

POW-WOW SONGS . . . 148

PROUD EARTH . . . 147

SONGS AND DANCES OF THE GREAT LAKES INDIANS . . . 147

SONGS FROM THE BATTLEFORD POW-WOW . . . 148

Page

THIS IS INDIAN COUNTRY . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 148

WHITE ROOTS OF PEACE . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 145

WOVOKA . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 147

INUIT

THE ESKIMOS OF HUDSON BAY AND ALASKA . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 149

ESKIMO STORIES: TALES OF MAGIC . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 149

## INDEX - FILMS

Page
AGE OF THE BEAVER . . . 166
AGE OF THE BUFFALO . . . 166
THE ALASKAN ESKIMO . . . 182
ALASKAN SLED DOG . . . 182
ANCIENT AZTEC INDIANS . . . 192
ANCIENT INCA INDIANS . . . 192
ANGOTEE . . . 182
THE BALLAD OF CROWFOOT . . . 166
CESAR'S BARK CANOE . . . 166
CHANGING GREENLAND . . . 182
CHARLEY SQUASH GOES TO TOWN . . . 167
CIRCLE OF THE SUN . . . 167
COLD JOURNEY . . . 167
CREE HUNTERS OF MISTASSINI . . . 167
CREE WAY . . . 168
THE DAWN HORSE . . . 168
DOWN NORTH . . . 183
THE EMERGING ESKIMO . . . 183
ENCOUNTER WITH SAUL ALINSKY . . . 168
ESKIMO ARTIST KENOJUAK . . . 183
THE ESKIMO: FIGHT FOR LIFE . . . 183
ESKIMOS IN ALASKA . . . 184

Page

THE FISHER STORY . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 168
FORT GOOD HOPE . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 169
FORT WHO . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 169
GIVE US THE TOOLS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 169
GLOOSCAP COUNTRY . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 170
GOD HELP THE MAN WHO WOULD PART WITH HIS LAND . . . . . . 170
HIGHLAND INDIANS OF PERU . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 192
HIGH STEEL . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 170
THE HOARDER . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 170
HUNTERS OF THE NORTH POLE . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 184
I HEARD THE OWL CALL MY NAME . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 171
THE INDIAN SPEAKS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 171
INDIAN VILLAGERS IN MEXICO . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 192
JOE JACOBS - STONE CARVER . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 171
KEVIN ALEC . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 171
KITKATLA . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 172
LABRADOR NORTH . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 184
LAKESHORE MANITOBA . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 172
LEGEND . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 172
THE LEGEND OF THE MAGIC KNIVES . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 172
THE LIVING STONE . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 185
THE LONGHOUSE PEOPLE . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 173
THE LOON'S NECKLACE . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 173
LUMAAQ: AN ESKIMO LEGEND . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 185

Page

MASTER WEAVER OF THE ANDES . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 193
MINERS OF BOLIVIA . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 193
MISSION OF FEAR . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 173
MONUMENT VALLEY . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 173
A MOON MASK . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 174
NATIVE AMERICAN MYTHS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 174
NETSILIK ESKIMO SERIES . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 185
THE NETSILIK ESKIMO TODAY . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 187
THE NEWCOMERS: PROLOGUE . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 174
NONOONSE . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 174
THE OTHER SIDE OF THE LEDGER . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 175
OUR LAND IS OUR LIFE . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 175
THE OWL AND THE LEMMING . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 187
THE OWL AND THE RAVEN . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 188
THE OWL WHO MARRIED A GOOSE . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 188
THE PARADOX OF NORVAL MORRISSEAU . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 175
PAUL KANE GOES WEST . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 175
PEGUIS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 176
THE PEOPLE AT DIPPER . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 176
PEOPLE OF THE SEAL: ESKIMO SUMMER . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 188
PEOPLE OF THE SEAL: ESKIMO WINTER . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 188
PERU: INCA HERITAGE . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 193
PERU: PEOPLE OF THE ANDES . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 194
PIKANGIKUM . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 176

Page

POWWOW AT DUCK LAKE . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 176

RACE OF THE SNOW SNAKES . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 177

RAINFOREST FAMILY . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 194

SALMON PEOPLE . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 177

SHELLEY WHITEBIRD'S FIRST POWWOW . . . . . . . . . . . . . 177

THE STORIES OF TUKTU . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 189

THE STORY OF STE. MARIE AMONG THE HURONS . . . . . . . . . 178

TAHTONKA . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 178

THIS LAND . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 178

THIS RIEL BUSINESS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 178

THIS WAS THE TIME . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 179

TONY HUNT - KWATIUTL ARTIST . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 179

TOTEM POLE . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 179

TRAIL RIDE . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 179

THE TROUT LAKE CREE . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 180

UKALIQ . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 191

THE VANISHING PRAIRIE . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 180

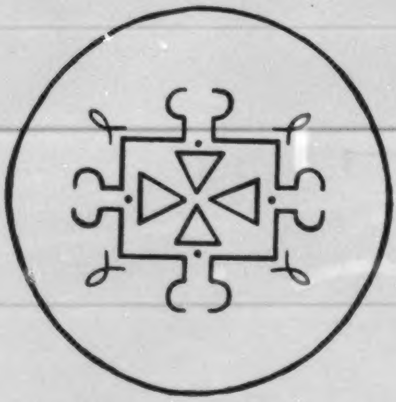
WHO DISCOVERED AMERICA? . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 180

WHO WERE THE ONES? . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 181

YESTERDAY, TODAY . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 191

YOU ARE ON INDIAN LAND . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 181

# appendix



## BIBLIOGRAPHIES

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| 016.709011<br>B73 | Bradley, Ian and Patricia. *A Bibliography of Canadian Native Arts: Indian and Eskimo Arts, Crafts, Dance and Music*. Victoria: GLC, 1977. 109 p. | |
| 016.497097<br>N38 | Manitoba. *Native Languages: Resources Pertaining to Native Languages of Manitoba.* Winnipeg: Department of Education, 1981. | |

## INDIANS OF NORTH AMERICA

### The Arts

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| 709.011<br>H38 | Hawthorn, Audrey. Kwakiutl Art. Vancouver: Douglas & McIntyre, 1979. 272 p.<br>Hawthorn, who played a key role in assembling the University of British Columbia's collec- of Kwakiutl art, discusses the design and technical skills reflected in traditional carved masks, house posts, totem poles, boxes, bowls, and other objects, as well as examining the modern interpretations of old themes in North West Coast Indian art. Numerous color and black and white photographs illustrate her book. | JR<br>SR |
| 759.11<br>H83 | Hughes, Kenneth. The Life and Art of Jackson Beardy. Winnipeg: Canadian Dimension/ James Lorimer, 1979. 49 p.<br>Hughes takes an academic approach in examining Beardy's art and the cultural influences that helped to shape it. He includes reproductions of many of Beardy's pictures, accompanying each with an explanation of its significance. | SR |

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| 920.071<br>A64 a | Angus, Terry and Shirley White. Canadians All 2: Portraits of Our People. Toronto: Methuen, 1979. 112 p.<br>The authors include a brief biographical sketch of Victoria Callihoo, an Albertan of Cree ancestry, in this collection of Canadian personalities from all walks of life. | JR<br>SR |
| 92<br>Kan | Benham, M. L. Paul Kane. The Canadians Series. Toronto: Fitzhenry & Whiteside, 1977. 63 p.<br>An account of the work and travels of Paul Kane, an Irish artist whose nineteenth century paintings of Native people are well-known. | JR<br>SR |
| 92<br>Cro | Dempsey, Hugh A. Red Crow: Warrior Chief. Saskatoon: Western Producer Prairie Books, 1980. 247 p.<br>"From 1870 to 1900 Red Crow was head chief of the Blood tribe, a part of the great Blackfoot nation. As a warrior, diplomat, and statesman, he dominated the affairs of the largest reserve in Canada for more than two decades, keeping his people at peace, yet never letting them surrender their pride and dignity." | SR |
| 92<br>Bra | Robinson, Helen Caister. Mistress Molly, the Brown Lady: Portrait of Molly Brant. Toronto: Dundurn, 1980. 160 p.<br>"Mistress Molly, the Brown Lady, is the story of the Mohawk Indian woman, Degonwadonti, whose English name was Molly Brant. Following her marriage to Sir William Johnson, Superintendent of Indians in British North America before the War of Independence, she became an ardent loyalist." The story is a combination of fact and fiction, dramatized by frequent use of dialogue. Quotations from old letters and documents have been used as well to emphasize the times in which she lived. | JR<br>SR |

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| 92<br>Pri | Sealey, D. B. and P. Van De Vyvere. Thomas George Prince. Manitobans in Profile Series. Winnipeg: Peguis, 1981. 52 p.<br>The biography of Tommy Prince from the Brokenhead Indian Reserve who was recognized as Canada's most decorated Indian soldier. | JR<br>SR |

Grade Level

346.71013
C34

The Canadian Corrections Association. *Indians and the Law*. Ottawa: Queen's Printer, 1967. SR

A survey prepared for the Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development containing statistical information and recommendations on the extent to which Indians and Inuit come into contact with the law, the enforcement and judicial processes they go through, and the effectiveness of correctional procedures.

333.2
F67

Daniels, Harry W., ed. *The Forgotten People: Metis and Non-Status Indian Land Claims.* Ottawa: Native Council of Canada, 1979. 99 p. SR

During the 1970's the Native Council of Canada began researching the land claims of the approximately one million Metis and Indians not covered by the Indian Act. All of the articles and essays included in this volume appeared previously in the Native Council's newspaper, *Forgotten People*.

301.4510971
D38

Davis, Morris. *The Other Canadians: Profiles of Six Minorities.* New York: Methuen, 1971. SR

*The Other Canadians* examines the position of six minority groups living within the Canadian mosaic: Indians, Inuit, Blacks, Japanese and Chinese, Doukhobors, and Hutterites. Not only does this book provide valuable insights into the causes of Native people's present day problems; it also presents several recommendations to protect the rights of Indian and Inuit minorities.

Grade Level

305.897071
F73

Frideres, J. S. *Canada's Indians: Contemporary Conflicts.* Scarborough: Prentice-Hall, 1974. — SR

Frideres' purpose in writing this book was to reveal, as objectively as possible, the social conditions affecting modern day Canadian Indians. Without glorifying Native people, or condemning the majority culture, he examines some of the areas of conflict and suggests some solutions.

971.9
G37

Garrod, Stan. *The North.* Growth of a Nation Series. Don Mills: Fitzhenry & Whiteside, 1980. 80 p. — JR SR

In this overview of the geography and history of Canada's arctic-sub-arctic region, it is obvious that the author's knowledge of Native people is inadequate. Garrod uses the term Dene to refer to all tribal groups inhabiting the sub-arctic -- Algonkian as well as Athapaskan. Thus he identifies Paul Kane's "Encampment Amongst the Islands of L. Huron" as a Dene camp and depicts Dene women gathering wild rice. These factual errors detract from what might otherwise be a useful supplementary resource. Not recommended.

917.121
H37

Harrison, Ted. *Children of the Yukon.* Montreal: Tundra, 1971. — EL

Colorful illustrations and a brief text portray some of the activities and sights typical of past and present life in a Yukon village.

305.897071274
K47

Kerri, James. *Unwilling Urbanities: The life Experiences of Canadian Indians in a Prairie City.* Washington: University Press of America, 1978. 188 p. — SR

Kerri, a black African, describes "the life experiences of some urban Canadian Indians and Metis, residents in 1972 of the City of Winnipeg, . . . who allowed the author to interview them."

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| 970.41273<br>013 | Oak Lake Sioux Reserve. Winnipeg: Secretary of State, Native Education Branch, n.d. 18 p.<br><br>This booklet gives a brief overview of the history and cultural background of the Oak Lake Sioux Reserve thirty kilometres south of Virden, Manitoba. It includes short selections on the reserve's political structure, economic development, education, language, religion, and social events. | EL<br>JR |
| 305.80971<br>T76 | Troper, Harold Martin and Lee Palmer. Issues in Cultural Diversity. Toronto: OISE, 1976.<br><br>The authors discuss the tensions that often affect relations between minority groups or individuals and the wider Canadian society. They include examples of actual cases of religious, ethnic, and racial conflict to point up these problems in Canada. The section relating specifically to Native Canadians refers to a tense racial situation in Fort St. James, British Columbia in 1973. | SR |

Grade Level

970.3
C63
Coatsworth, Emerson S. Nomads of the Shield: Ojibwa Indians. Ginn Studies in Canadian History Series. Toronto: Ginn, 1970.
EL

A brief but accurate picture of the lifestyle of the Ojibwa Indians situated on a bay north of Lake Superior in terms of: the family, work and play, crafts, food, and the world of the spirits. Includes reproductions of paintings and student activities relating directly to the topics covered.

978.00497
D39
Doirs, Christopher. Plains Indians. The Civilization Library Series. New York: Gloucester, 1978. 32 p.
EL

A discussion of the history and culture of the Native people who inhabited the plains area of the United States, with a brief reference to the adjustments necessary in modern society. Illustrated throughout with color pictures.

971.00497
R53
Ridington, Robin and Jillian. People of the Trail: How the Northern Forest Indians Lived. Vancouver: Douglas & McIntyre, 1978.
EL
JR

The authors describe the traditions, beliefs, and lifestyles of the Algonkian and Athapaskan peoples who lived in the boreal forest region of Canada.

Grade Level

371.97
A85

Ashworth, Mary. The Forces Which Shaped Them: A History of the Education of Minority Group Children in British Columbia. Vancouver: New Star, 1979. 238 p. SR

Ashworth examines the effects of government policies on Doukhobor, Native Indian, Chinese, Japanese, and East Indian students in the education system. She suggests that the racism her research reveals is not an "accident of attitude" but the result of "deliberate political policy legislated by elected representatives and implemented by bureaucrats."

371.9797
057

Ontario Ministry of Education. People of Native Ancestry: A Resource Guide for the Primary and Junior Divisions. Toronto: Government of Ontario, 1975. 40 p. SR

A resource guide intended to assist educators in developing programs for and about Native people. It includes such topics as "Learning and the Learner of Native Ancestry," "The Native Child and His Family," and "The Curriculum for Native Children."

371.97
R45

Rempel, Arthur. The Influence of Religion on Education for Native People in Manitoba Prior to 1870. Winnipeg: University of Manitoba, 1973. SR

Following a chronological approach, the author examines the cultural changes which occurred when Christian missionaries tried to supplant both the religious beliefs and the educational practices of Manitoba's Native people with European institutions.

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| 971.00497<br>C35 | Canada. Department of Indian and Northern Affairs. The Canadian Indian: Quebec and the Atlantic Provinces. Ottawa: Information Canada, 1973.<br>A brief historical outline of the Native peoples of Quebec and the Atlantic provinces. The booklet includes photographs of cultural artifacts as well as a short discussion of Indian education in this area. | JR<br>SR |
| 372.8971<br>G55 | Coatsworth, D. Farmers of the East: Huron Indians. Ginn Studies in Canadian History Series. Toronto: Ginn, 1975. 24 p.<br>A narrative which describes the daily events of life in a Huron village. | EL |
| 779.997304<br>C87 | Curtis, Edward. Portraits from North American Indian Life. New York: A & W Visual Library, 1972.<br>These 88 photographic plates, taken from Curtis' 20 volume The Indians of North America are more than photographs of Native life at the turn of the century. They are artistic representations of the tragedy of dispossession. Both Canadian and American tribal groups are represented. | JR<br>SR |
| 970.00497<br>E75 | Ernst, Kathryn. Indians: The First Americans. New York: Franklin Watts, 1979. 48 p.<br>Using a time line approach, this book briefly surveys the development of the Amerindian people from 30,000 years ago to the present. It emphasizes the role of the Indian in U. S. history. | P<br>EL |

Grade Level

978
H38
Hassrick, Royal B. Cowboys and Indians: An Illustrated History. London: Octopus: 1976. 352 p.
JR
SR

This well-illustrated book, which includes contemporary engravings, paintings, and early photographs, outlines the colorful peoples who populated the American West -- the indigenous Indian groups as well as the explorers, mountain men, miners, ranchers, and outlaws who were more recent arrivals. Because the text provides an overview rather than in-depth coverage, its references to Indians focus on the extraordinary and sensational and reinforce many prevalent stereotypes.

741.09
H63
Hogarth, Paul. Artists on Horseback: The Old West in Illustrated Journalism 1857-1900. New York: Watson-Guptill, 1972. 288 p.
JR
SR

Hogarth has selected the work of eight European "pictorial journalists" who recorded various aspects of life in Canada and the United States during the last half of the nineteenth century. The collection includes numerous drawings of Native people which were intended to satisfy the European readers' interest in the exotic and romantic.

819.3
N49
Israel, Charles. The Newcomers: Inhabiting a New Land. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1979.
JR
SR

Based on a film series funded by Imperial Oil Limited, this book contains an introductory chapter on "The Native Peoples" with an extremely colorful collection of photographs and a short story that deals with Native themes. The book portrays the Native people as one in a group of "immigrants" to Canada rather than recognizing their claim as the indigenous inhabitants.

Grade Level

970.00497
N53
Niethammer, Carolyn. Daughters of the Earth: The Lives and Legends of American Indian Women. New York: Collier Macmillan, 1977. SR

Daughers of the Earth provides a "portrait of the first and least-known American woman." Niethammer examines the roles of Native women which are apparent from historical records in an attempt to dispel the stereotypes of Indian women as slaves or as matriarchs.

380.143909712 Ray, Arthur J. Indians in the Fur Trade: Their Role as Hunters, Trappers and Middlemen in the Lands Southwest of Hudson Bay 1660-1870. Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1974. SR

Ray focuses on the roles of Native peoples of Ontario, Manitoba, and Saskatchewan, examining the fur trade from a Native, rather than a European perspective.

973.00497
S73
Steele, W. O. Talking Bones: Secrets of Indian Burial Mounds. New York: Harper & Row, 1978. EL

Steele's book reveals what is known about four groups of prehistoric Indians from studies of their burial mounds along the Ohio River and its tributaries. The book ignores the issue of desecration of Native burial grounds, and has an archaeological bias.

970.00497
S96
Supree, Burton. Bear's Heart: Scenes from the Life of a Cheyenne Artist of One Hundred Years Ago with Pictures by Himself. New York: J. B. Lippincott, 1977. JR

Bear's Heart, a Young Cheyenne, was one of a group of American Indian prisoners sent to military prison in Florida during the 1870's. He, and many of his companions, recorded their experiences in a series of colored pencil and ink drawings.

Grade Level

970.00497
T47

Terrell, John and Donna. Indian Women of the Western Morning: Their Life in Early America. New York: Dial, 1974. — SR

Contents: Beginnings, Status, Duty, Food, Crafts, Adornment, Sex, Cycle, Children, Health, and Physique.
"The first comprehensive study of the North American Indian woman at the time of white man's arrival on the continent. The daily life of women in various tribes is explored."

971.2
Th

Tharp, Louise Hall. Company of Adventurers: The Story of the Hudson's Bay Company. Boston: Little, Brown, 1946. — EL JR

Drawing on the journals of fur traders such as Radisson, Kelsey, and Henday, the author relates the exploits of the men who served the H.B.C. from its founding in the seventeenth century up to the present. When Native people are mentioned they are viewed as the dreaded savages who interfere with trade, or the naive natives eager to take advantage of new economic opportunities.

971.011
T69

Toye, William. Cartier Discovers the St. Lawrence. Toronto: Oxford University Press, 1970. — EL JR

Toye's book tells of Cartier's voyages in 1534 and 1541 to a region the Indians called "Canada." The author frequently quotes passages from Cartier's journal of these voyages which accurately represent Cartier's and other sixteenth century Europeans' biased views of Native people.

971
W54

Wilson, K. Fur Trade in Canada. Focus on Canadian History Series. Toronto: Grolier, 1980. 96 p. — EL JR

A conventional look at the fur trade from its beginnings in the sixteenth century to the present day. The author focuses on the role of the Europeans rather than that of the Native people involved in the trade.

Grade Level

971 W65 h — Woodcock, George. The Hudson's Bay Company: From Trading Post to Emporium. New York: Macmillan, 1970. 186 p. — SR

Written as "a tricentennial history of Canada's pioneering Fur-Traders," this book provides only superficial recognition of the role of Native men and women in Canada's fur trade.

## Literature - Drama

Grade Level

819.254
K53

Campbell, Paddy. "Chinook" in *Kids Plays: Six Canadian Plays for Children*. Toronto: Playwrights Press, 1980. 187 p.

EL

"When the audience gathers to listen to the Old Man's story, they discover that he has been kidnapped. Two children, Chinook and Starchild, set out to rescue him from the lodge of the wicked Ice Woman. Their adventure becomes the story the audience came to hear -- a legend of winter and the return of spring to the land."

## Literature - Fiction

R.R.
G5
Bk.4

Briand, Kenneth. *Ginger and the Indians*. London: Ward Lock Educational, 1965.

EL

Ginger, David, and Mary take a magical plane ride to visit "the Indians." Neither the pictures nor the text do anything to dispel the stereotype that Indians continue to live in wigwams, hunt with bows and arrows, and wear buckskins.

F
Cl

Clark, Catherine Anthony. *The Diamond Feather*. Toronto: Macmillan, 1962.

EL

The imaginary adventures of Hallowe'en Jon and Firelei, whose discovery of a secret door in a mountain leads them to visit the White Bird Indians.

F
Co

Coatsworth, Elizabeth. *The Last Fort: A Story of the French Voyageurs*. New York: Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1952.

EL
JR

When British forces defeated the French in Quebec, Alenis Picard sets out on the long trek of the French voyageurs to find land in the Illinois Country still under French rule. His adventures include "mutiny and intrigue on a route infested by blood-thirsty white men and dangerous Indians." Not recommended because of the stereotyped portrayal of many of the Native characters.

Grade Level

F
Coo

Cooper, James Fenimore. *The Deerslayer: Or the First Warpath*. New York: Collier, 1962. 479 p. (Originally published in 1841.) — SR

Although this is the last of five novels Cooper wrote about his "leather stocking" hero, Natty Bumppo, it is chronologically the first in the series. As Bumppo joins his brother-in-arms, Chingachgook, in his first battle against the Iroquois, he "assumes the hero's role in a myth about the right and wrong ways of taking possession of the vast new continent."

F
Co

Corriveau, Monique. *The Wapiti*. Toronto: Macmillan, 1968. — JR SR

Unjustly accused of murder, Mathew Rosseau escapes from American authorities but is captured by the Iroquois. Adopted by the chief of the Seskanoo, he eventually becomes a great warrior. Mathew is portrayed as cleverer than the Indian people, always coming out on top in any contests with the chief's son. The story is exciting, but because it leaves the impression of Mathew's racial superiority, it is not recommended.

F
Da

Davis, Robert. *Hudson Bay Express*. New York: Holiday House, 1942. 258 p. — EL

An exciting adventure story set in the Canadian Arctic around Hudson Bay. Sandy McKay, the HBC factor's son, and Little Beaver, the "wooden-faced" Yellow Knife Indian, become fast friends and later partners in the sled dog business. It is unfortunate, but not unusual, that Little Beaver is relegated to the role of "Tonto" in this relationship.

Grade Level

F
Gre

Grey Owl. *Sajo and the Beaver People*. Toronto: Macmillan, 1977. 187 p. (Originally published in 1935.) EL

Chilawee and Chikanee are two beaver kittens rescued by an Indian hunter after their dam is destroyed. He takes them home to his children, Sajo and Shapian, and they become pets of the whole Indian village.

F
Ha

Hayes, John. *Buckskin Colonist: A Story of the Selkirk Settlers*. Toronto: Copp Clark, n.d. 251 p. EL

This story is based on the true experiences of the Highland crofters who Selkirk brought to the Red River Valley in 1812. Ronnie Macmillan and his Ojibwa friend, Kat, become involved in the struggle between the Nor'Westers and the settlers, in which the Metis are cast as the villians - "a cowardly lot, not given to fight fair if they could help it."

E
Ho

Hoff, Syd. *Little Chief*. New York: Harper, 1961. P

The author of this book appears to have little knowledge of Indian life and customs. The ideas and illustrations are presented entirely out of context. Hoff depicts Little Chief as a Plains Indian, yet some of the illustrations are characteristic of the Woodlands cultures. Not recommended.

F
Hoo

Hooke, Hilda. *Thunder in the Mountains*. Toronto: Oxford University Press, 1966. 223 p. EL

"In *Thunder in the Mountains* Hooke retells some of the stories of the first inhabitants of North America - Wesukechak, Glooscap, Hiawatha, and Nina Bijou - as well as tales of the early European coureurs de bois and settlers."

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| F<br>Hou | Houston, James. Ghost Fox. Toronto: McClelland & Stewart, 1977. 302 p.<br>Sarah, a New England girl, is stolen by the Abnaki during the French and Indian Wars and forced into captivity. Although the Abnaki are initially depicted as cruel and savage captors, the reader's perceptions of them gradually change along with Sarah's as she learns their language and adopts their way of life. Many details of the narrative are based on historical records and Houston's own geographical exploration of the area. | JR<br>SR |
| F<br>Kn | Knox, Olive. By Paddle and Saddle. Toronto: Macmillan, 1943.<br>Andrew McIntyre, a young Scottish boy, accompanies Sir George Simpson on a trip across Canada on HBC business. Their exciting adventures include travel with the canoe brigades, a buffalo hunt, encounters with "savage" Indians and a perilous journey over a glacier. This book contains many of the stereotypes about Native people that were common in Canadian fiction of this era. Use with discretion. | EL |
| F<br>La | Lampman, Evelyn S. Princess of Fort Vancouver. Garden City: Doubleday, 1962. 282 p.<br>Readers see historical events surrounding life in the settlement of Fort Vancouver through the eyes of Eloisa, the daughter of Chief Factor McLaughlin and his part Indian wife. Her feelings toward the Native people of the area are probably an accurate portrayal of European attitudes early in the nineteenth century although they reinforce present day stereotypes. | EL |

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| F<br>Lam | ______. *White Captives.* New York: Antheneum, 1975.<br>A fictionalized account of the experiences of two white sisters who spent five years as captives of the Tonto Apaches and Mohaves in the mid-nineteenth century. There is nothing in the book which will help readers understand the Indian point of view and for this reason the book is not recommended. | JR<br>SR |
| F<br>Lo | Lomask, Milton. *Cross Among the Tomahawks.* Garden City: Doubleday, 1961. 192 p.<br>As a Jesuit missionary to seventeenth century New France, Father Jean Brebeuf wins over two young Huron boys to Christianity. Unfortunately, Lomask presents the teachings of the French as enlightened truths and does nothing to counter the impression that Huron beliefs are little more than the superstitions of lazy savages. Not recommended. | EL |
| F<br>Me | Meader, Stephen W. *River of the Wolves.* New York: Harcourt, Brace, Jovanovich, 1948.<br>This novel is intended as an adventure story of the French and Indian Wars. The book has little Indian content, with the exception of a few sentences referring to "injuns" and "squaws." It is not recommended. | JR |
| F<br>Mo | Montgomery, Ruterford. *Carcajou.* New York: Caxton Printers, 1936.<br>This nature story portrays an Indian family and their pet bear who are harrassed by Carcajou, the devil-spirited wolverine, as well as a pair of ignoble white trappers. The unrealistic narrative stereotypes Native people and contains attitudes unacceptable in a children's book. | EL<br>JR |

Grade Level

F
O'De

O'Dell, Scott. *Island of the Blue Dolphins*. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1960. 184 p. EL

Karana is a member of an Indian band who live on an island off the California coast. When many of her people are killed in an encounter with Russian and Aleutian sea-otter hunters, the survivors decide to migrate. But Karana and her brother are inadvertently left behind. For eighteen years she lives alone after her brother is killed by wild dogs, fighting the terror that comes from her solitary existence.

F
Ode

________. *Sing Down the Moon*. New York: Dell, 1970. JR

"The forced migration of Navahos from their original homeland in Arizona to Fort Sumner, New Mexico, is described from the Indian point of view in a poignantly moving first person story about Navaho life in the mid-1860's."

F
Pi

Pinkerton, Kathrene. *Adventure North*. New York: Harcourt, Brace & World, 1940. 268 p. EL

When the Jackmans, with their children Ann and Philip, move to northern Ontario to trap furs, their lives are disrupted because of an Ojibwa family's prior claim to the hunting territory. The problem is eventually solved thanks to Ann who helps establish a firm friendship with their Ojibwa neighbours.

F
St

Steele, William O. *The Buffalo Knife; The Lone Hunt; Winter Danger; The Year of The Bloody Sevens*. New York: Harcourt, Brace. EL JR

The author has written a series of adventure stories about young boys growing up on the American frontier during the last part of the eighteenth century. Although readers will probably find the books exciting, the consistent portrayal of "injuns" as blood-thirsty savages, and "varmits of the woods," does little to enhance the image of contemporary Native people. Not recommended.

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| 398.20978<br>T75 | Anderson, Bernice G. Trickster Tales from Prairie Lodgefires. Nashville: Abingdon Press, 1979.<br>Traditional Kiowa, Crow, Blackfoot, and Dakota versions of the "trickster" tales which these Native Americans related around their fires. | EL |
| 398.209701<br>B47 | Bernstein, Margery and Janet Kobrin. The Summer Maker: An Ojibway Indian Myth. New York: Charles Scribner's Sons, 1977. 44 p.<br>An easy-to-read retelling of an Ojibway myth about the creation of summer. Although the pen-and-ink illustrations do not consistently portray traditional Native culture - e.g., the scholarly manitou lives in a book-lined cave - they will appeal to readers. | EL<br>JR<br>SR |
| | Bierhorst, John, ed. The Ring in the Prairie: A Shawnee Legend. New York: Dial, 1970. 36 p.<br>A strange circle worn in the prairie grasses intrigues the brave young hunter, Waupee. He discovers it is made by twelve dancing star princesses and determines to marry the youngest. Full color illustrations enhance this traditional tale originally collected by Schoolcraft in the nineteenth century. | EL<br>JR<br>SR |
| 398.2097<br>C87 | Curtis, Edward. The Girl Who Married A Ghost and Other Tales from the North American Indian. New York: Four Winds, 1978.<br>Nine stories taken from Curtis' twenty volume work, The North American Indian, with accompanying photographs and sketches. Two of the nine selections are from Canadian Indians. | EL<br>JR<br>SR |

Grade Level

398.2097182
W53

Desbaras, Peter, ed. What They Used To Tell About: Indian Legends from Labrador. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1969. 92 p. — SR

Unlike other anthologies of legends that portray the "hazy romanticism" and "lofty idealism" of Indian people this book claims to recount the real legends of Canadian Indians - "often told in language that is suitably rough, with a humour sometimes bawdy and ribald."

398.20971
D64

Dolch, Edward W. and Marguerite P. Dolch. Stories from Canada. Folklore of the World Series. Champaign: Garrard, 1964. 168 p. — P

The authors intended this series to promote an appreciation for the diverse cultures and customs of people around the world. Stories from Canada includes several North American Indian and Inuit legends as well as some of French and English Canadian origin.

398.24528
J63

Johnson, Basil. How the Birds Got Their Colours. Gah W'Indinimowaut Binaesheehnyuk W'Indinauziwin-wauh. Toronto: Kids Can Press, 1978. — EL JR SR

Johnson retells an original Ojibway folk tale in which Papeekawiss holds a Thanksgiving dance. Text in English and Ojibway.

## Poetry and Prose

819.080054
C35

Denham, Paul and Mary Jane Edwards, eds. Canadian Literature in the '70's. Toronto: Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1980. — SR

A selection of poetry and prose by thirteen Canadian authors. It includes a few short stories and poems that deal with "Native" themes, e.g., Rudy Wiebe's "Along the Red Deer and South Saskatchewan" or Andy Suknaski's poems, "The Indian and The White Man," and "Abandoned Metis Church."

## INUIT

### Contemporary

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| E<br>998<br>Br | Brewster, Benjamin. The First Book of Eskimos. New York: Watts, 1952.<br>This book is not recommended because it perpetuates the stereotype of the Inuit as a people who continually laugh, smile, and rub noses. | P<br>EL |
| 970.00497<br>F67 | Fordham, Derek. Eskimos. London: Macdonald Educational Publications, 1979.<br>Part of the "Surviving Peoples" series, this colorful publication extensively quotes Native leaders in a discussion of present conditions and the Inuit's future in northern Canada. | JR |
| 909.0497<br>H83 | Hughes, Jill. Eskimos. New York: Gloucester, 1978.<br>This short book, in which Inuit people are uniformly portrayed as sad, stern or even mean, says the usual stereotypical things about Eskimos. (A part of the "Civilization Library" series.) | EL |
| 305.8970798<br>M49 | Meyer, Carolyn. Eskimos: Growing Up in a Changing Culture. New York: Atheneum, 1977. 215 p.<br>"Jim Koonuk and his family and the village of Chaputnuak described in this book are not real, but they are representative of the Eskimos who live near the Bering Sea. Meyer depicts the daily existence of these once wholly self-reliant people thrust suddenly into the twentieth century and facing an uncertain future." | JR<br>SR |
| 970.00497<br>N49 | Newman, Gerald. The Changing Eskimos. New York: Franklin Watts, 1979. 48 p.<br>Newman introduces young readers to the present-day lifestyles of the Inuit in the northern hemisphere, with emphasis on the Alaskan Eskimo. The author highlights some of the technological changes that have altered the way Inuit meet their needs. | P<br>EL |

## Literature

### Fiction

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| F<br>Ric | Richler, Mordecai. The Incomparable Atuk. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1963.<br>With typical black humour, Richler describes the career of Atuk, the Inuit poet who is "discovered" by the Twentyman Fur Company and imported to the South to peddle his poetry and art. Atuk quickly learns the values and vices of the majority society which Richler holds up to ridicule. | SR |

### Legends

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| 398.209701<br>C38 | Caswell, Helen. Shadows from the Singing House: Eskimo Folk Tales. Tokyo: Charles E. Tuttle, 1968. Fourth printing 1978, 108 p.<br>"The tales in this book are all authentic Eskimo legends passed down from generations past. They were kept alive over time by people who gathered in the 'singing house' to recount the exploits of their kinfolk." | EL<br>JR<br>SR |
| 398.2108997<br>M44 | Melzack, Ronald. Raven: Creator of the World. Boston: Brown, 1970.<br>"According to Eskimo legend, Raven was a super-human being who could take the shape of a bird or a man. This collection of ten stories tells how Raven created the world, and animals and people as well." | EL<br>JR<br>SR |
| 398.209701<br>M44 | ________. Why the Man in the Moon is Happy and Other Eskimo Creation Stories. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1977. 63 p.<br>"Passed down by word of mouth over hundreds of years, these are the ancient tales by which generations of Inuit children learned the origins of the sun and the moon, the narwhal and the white reindeer, the winds and the mists. Illustrated with line drawings." | EL<br>JR<br>SR |

## METIS

### Contemporary

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| 971.2700497<br>P44 e | Pelletier, Emile. *Exploitation of Metis Lands.* Winnipeg: Manitoba Metis Federation Press, 1979.<br>This book is essentially a chart which details the "ceding" or expropriation of the land originally reserved for the Metis of Manitoba. | SR |

### Historical

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| 372.8971<br>W40 | Davis, Colin. *Louis Riel and the New Nation.* We Built Canada Series. Agincourt: The Book Society of Canada, 1980. 83 p.<br>Davies looks at Riel's life and his role in the events in western Canada that helped to shape Canadian history. | EL<br>JR |
| 970.41<br>084 a | Lussier, A. S. and D. B. Sealey, eds. *The Other Natives: The Metis Volume Two, 1885-1978.* Winnipeg: Manitoba Metis Federation, 1978. 192 p.<br>A collection of essays by various authors which outlines the history of the Metis from the period following the 1885 rebellion to the 1970's. As the editors point out, "this volume is not an in-depth analysis of modern Metis societies but [it] is a description of some forces that appear to have moulded it." | JR<br>SR |
| 92<br>Pot | Sealey, D. B. *Jerry Potts.* The Canadians Series. Toronto: Fitzhenry & Whiteside, 1980.<br>The biography of Jerry Potts, the Metis who served the NWMP as scout, guide, and interpreter in the latter half of the nineteenth century. | JR |

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| F<br>Ha | Hayes, John F. Flaming Prairie: A Story of the Northwest Rebellion of 1885. Toronto: Copp Clark, 1965. 313 p.<br>This historically-based novel describes sixteen-year-old Jeff Carson's role in foiling the Metis insurgents during the 1885 rebellion. Although Hayes' portrayal of Native people is occasionally stereotyped (e.g., "these half-breeds of the plains were like children in many ways") for the most part he presents a sympathetic view of the Metis and their grievances. | EL |
| F<br>Wie | Wiebe, Rudy. The Scorched Wood People. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1977. 351 p.<br>Wiebe's fictionalized account of events in western Canada during the last half of the nineteenth century which shaped the fate of the Metis people. | SR |

## INDIANS OF NORTH AMERICA

## Kits, Pictures, Jackdaws

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| K<br>398.2452<br>H69d | How the Deer Got Fire. Moreland Latchford.<br>Contains one filmstrip, a 13 min. cassette, and a guide sheet. Part of the "Animal Stories from Other Lands" series, this kit retells a legend of the Deer people. | EL |
| K<br>971.00497<br>A26 | Manitoba. About Indians. Winnipeg: Native Education Branch, Department of Education, 1981.<br>A resource folder containing booklets, maps, posters, and charts about the Indians of Canada. It consists of materials published by the Department of Indian and Inuit Affairs: copies of treaties I-II and a map showing treaty boundaries, as well as pamphlets on legal aspects of economic development, linguistic and cultural affiliations of Canadian Indian bands, and Oracle fact sheets. | SR |
| K<br>917.1272<br>V58 | ________. A Visit to the Fisher River Reserve. Winnipeg: Native Education Branch, Department of Education, 1981.<br>3 filmstrips, 3 cassettes, I teacher's guide Ten-year-old Kirk accompanies his father, Stan McKay, to visit relatives on the Fisher River Reserve. In the first filmstrips, Stanley reminisces about his boyhood at Fisher River; in the second, Kirk finds out about the duties of the chief, band, and council, and in the final sequence Kirk goes to school for a day with his cousins. | EL |
| P<br>641.1<br>G65 | ________. Good Food For Our Bodies. Winnipeg: Native Education Branch, Department of Education, 1981.<br>This poster, designed specifically to support the province's new Grade One Social Studies program, promotes good nutrition. | EL |

Grade
Level

PT
398.209701
N38

______. Native Storytelling. Winnipeg: Native Education Branch, Department of Education, 1981.

JR
SR

1 cassette tape, teacher's notes
Native storyteller Ron Roulette from Northern Saskatchewan explains the traditional role of storytelling in native culture, and relates some Wesakachak legends.

K
971.00497
153

The National Film Board of Canada and The Royal Ontario Museum. Indians of Canada.

JR
SR

60 slides, 6 filmstrips, 3 wall charts, 3 chart guides, 6 booklets
Each of the booklets and filmstrips focuses on a different regional group, e.g., the Plains Indians, while the slide sets examine various aspects of Indian life such as transportation. The colorful wall charts illustrate artifacts such as "Musical Instruments" and "Quill Work."

## INUIT

### Kits

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| K<br>919.8<br>K37a | *The Arctic Sled Dog* (211); *Eskimo Hunting* (212).<br><br>2 filmstrips, 2 cassettes, teacher's manual *The Arctic Sled Dog* presents the different breeds of arctic sled dogs and explains how they were used. *Eskimo Hunting* illustrates the hunting skills necessary for survival. | EL<br>JR |
| K<br>398.20971<br>085 | *The Owl and the Raven: An Eskimo Legend.* Ottawa: NFB/DIAND, n.d.<br><br>1 filmstrip, 1 cassette tape<br>Retelling of a traditional Inuit folk tale. | EL |
| K<br>919.8<br>K37b | *Traditional Eskimo Life* (213); *Eskimo Spirit Beliefs* (214).<br><br>2 filmstrips, 2 cassettes, teacher's manual The first filmstrip deals with the daily lives of pre-contact nomadic Inuit, while the second attempts to introduce the spiritual world which "mirrors the harsh reality of the Eskimos' physical world." | EL<br>JR |

# INDIANS OF CENTRAL AND SOUTH AMERICA

## AZTECS

### Historical

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| 972<br>Be | Beck, Barbara. *The First Book of the Aztecs.* New York: Watts, 1966. 72 p.<br>A book about the history and culture of the Aztec civilization at the time of the Spanish conquest. Illustrated with brown and white line drawings. | EL |
| 972<br>Bu | Burland, Cottie A. *The Aztecs.* London: Weidenfeld and Nicholson, 1961. 144 p.<br>Burland traces the pre-Columbian development of the Aztecs who began as nomadic wanderers in ancient Mexico, and rose to rule an impressive civilization. He describes lifestyles in Aztec times, and provides an account of the coming of the Spanish. | JR |
| 972<br>C76 | Crosher, Judith. *The Aztecs.* London: Macdonald Educational, 1976. 61 p.<br>After the Spanish conquest Christian priests recorded many details of Aztec culture. The text and illustrations in this book are all based on these records. They provide a picture of how people lived during the era of the Aztec empire. | EL |
| 372.83045<br>M35<br>v.3 | Crozier, Colin, et al. *Mexico Emerges.* Vancouver: Fitzhenry & Whiteside, 1972. 82 p. | EL |
| 372.83045<br>M35 t<br>v.3 | ________. *Mexico Emerges.* Teacher's Guide. Vancouver: Fitzhenry & Whiteside, 1972. 8 p.<br>A Mexican elementary school class undertakes a study of Mexico, and in the course of their research, find out about the ancient Mayan and Aztec civilizations, as well as some of the more recent Mexican history. | EL |

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| 972<br>K37 | Karen, Ruth. *Feathered Serpent: The Rise and Fall of the Aztecs*. New York: Four Winds, 1979. 184 p.<br>The feathered serpent was the symbolic representation of Quetzalcoatl, the guardian deity of the ancient Aztecs' capital city. In her account of the Aztecs, the author examines the material culture as well as the values and beliefs which evolved as the Aztecs established their complex empire of cities. | SR |
| 972.00498<br>M54 | Miller, Hanson Orio. *The Day-Spring: The Story of the Unknown Apostle to the Americas*. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1976. 192 p.<br>In an attempt to explain the origins of Quetzalcoatl, the blond, bearded culture hero of South and Central American Indian mythologies, Miller makes a case for European Judaeo-Christian contact with the Americas in the dawning or day-spring of Christianity and suggests that Quetzalcoatl could have been a relative of Jesus of Nazareth. | SR |
| 972.02<br>M66 | Montgomery, Rachel. *Cortes and the Conquest of Mexico.* London: Paul Hamlyn, 1967. 78 p.<br>A detailed account of Cortes' initial contact with Montezuma, and his eventual defeat of the Aztec ruler who was hated and feared by his conquered subjects. Illustrated with large color drawings. | EL<br>JR |
| 972<br>Su | Sundel, Alfred. *A History of the Aztecs and the Mayas and Their Conquest*. New York: Collier, 1967. 184 p.<br>"Drawing on eyewitness accounts of Hernado Cortes and his aid, Diaz, as well as more recent archaeological findings, Sundel reconstructs the story of the Spanish invasion of the Yucatan and the Aztec capital. He provides a detailed study of the rulers, the advanced technology, and the religious and social customs of the native people of Mexico and the Yucatan." | SR |

## INDIANS OF CENTRAL AND SOUTH AMERICA

### INCAS

### Contemporary

Grade Level

918.5
Ca

Cavanna, Betty. *Lucho of Peru*. New York: Watts, 1961. 60 p. — EL

In *Lucho of Peru* Cavanna portrays a traditional way of life in the high Andes. Lucho, who lives in an isolated village, first becomes aware of the glory and grandeur of his Inca ancestors when he visits the ancient ruins of Machu Picchu with his class.

918.5
Ha

Halsell, Grace. *Peru*. Toronto: Collier-Macmillan, 1969. 138 p. — JR SR

"Halsell traces Peru's development by Indian settlers, Incan rulers, Spanish conquistadors and colonists, and details the hopes of the government today -- colonization of the jungle, road building, introduction of modern farming techniques, and its many plans to combat illiteracy and bring the Andean Indian into the mainstream of Peruvian society."

918.5
Ha

Harris, Leon. *Young Peru: Children of Peru at Work and at Play*. New York: Dodd, Mead, 1969. 64 p. — EL

"*Young Peru* offers a pictorial introduction to the many different kinds of life in the diverse land of the Incas." Youngsters growing up in Peru today come from wealthy Spanish families, or from the cities' slums, from an Indian village high in the Andes mountains, or one deep in the jungle. Illustrated with black and white photos.

985.00498
M35

Mangurian, David. *Children of the Incas*. New York: Four Winds, 1979. 73 p. — EL JR

Thirteen-year-old Modesto Quispe Mamani tells of life with his family in the Peruvian highlands. His story has been carefully illustrated and translated by photographer David Mangurian who lived with Modesto's family.

|  |  | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| 918.5<br>Ma | Masters, Robert V. Peru in Pictures. New York: Sterling, 1965. 64 p.<br>Masters' text, illustrated with black and white photographs, describes Peru's mountainous setting, its early indigenous cultures, and life after the Spanish conquest. He also discusses some of the problems faced by modern Indians who comprise almost half of Peru's population. | JR |
| 985.004<br>M25 | McIntyre, Loren. The Incredible Incas and Their Timeless Land. Washington: National Geographic Society, 1975. 199 p.<br>The author's personal experiences as a twenty-year resident of South America are interwoven with the history and contemporary life of the Incas. He uses numerous color photographs of artifacts and historic sites, as well as drawings, to illustrate the past and present lifestyle of Peru's Native people. | JR<br>SR |
| 918.5<br>Pe | Peck, Helen and Jennie Dearmin. Peru: Land of Treasure. New York: Franklin, 1966. 95 p.<br>The authors provide a good overview of early Inca society, as well as examining modern Peru's people, economy, government, handicrafts, and education. They write from the viewpoint of American visitors and, in fact, include a section on "Peru and the United States." | EL |
| 985<br>Ro | Rodman, Seldon. The Peru Traveller: A Concise History and Guide. New York: Meredith, 1967. 189 p.<br>The author's purpose is to articulate the many aspects of Peruvian history from the time of the Incan Empire to the present. Part III is a travelogue which provides the would-be traveler with information about hotels/transportation as well as historic sites. | SR |

## INCAS

### Historical

Grade Level

985
Ba
Baudin, Louis. *Daily Life in Peru Under the Last Incas*. London: George Allen & Unwin, 1961. 256 p.
SR

Baudin vividly portrays many aspects of public and private life in the vast Inca Empire. He examines religion, the economy, social structure, and material culture under the headings "The Setting and the Inhabitants," "The Life of the Rulers," "The Life of the Common People."

913.85
Ba
Baumann, Hans. *Gold and Gods of Peru*. New York: Pantheon, 1963. 218 p.
JR
SR

"In *Gold and Gods of Peru* Baumann recalls the fascinating world of the Incas and the other pre-Columbian civilizations of Peru. He does so by letting historical sources speak for themselves. They disclose to the reader the history of these advanced societies, strictly stratified and dominated by powerful gods."

985
Be
Beck, Barbara L. *The First Book of the Incas*. New York: Franklin Watts, 1966. 78 p.
EL
JR

In chapters entitled Early Peru, The Coming of the Incas, The Lord Inca and His Government, The Inca People, Religion, Superstition and Medicine, and The Incas' Achievements, the author presents a brief overview of Inca society before the Spanish conquest.

985
Bu
Burland, C. A. *Inca Peru*. London: Hulton Educational Publications, 1957. 93 p.
EL
JR

This short account of life in Peru during the time of the Incas contains references to the "savages of the Amazon jungle" and should be used with discretion.

Grade Level

985
Bu

Bushnell, G. H. S. Peru: Ancient Peoples and Places. London: Thames and Hudson, 1963. 216 p. — SR

Attention has long been focused on the Incas of Peru for their spectacular buildings and great Empire, but these achievements cannot be fully appreciated without a knowledge of the civilizations that went before. As Bushnell makes clear, the course of Peruvian civilization was more or less continuous and the Incas inherited much from their predecessors.

985
Di

Disselhoff, Hans Dietrich. Daily Life in Ancient Peru. Trans. Alisa Jaffa. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1967. 155 p. — JR SR

Peruvians left no written records, so researchers depend on artifacts or European journals and reports to help reconstruct a picture of early Peruvian society. The author examines Peruvian works of clay, wood, bone, metal, cotton, and wool from museums around the world as he discusses the material and non-material culture of ancient Peru.

372.83045
M35
v.10

Forrester, James, et al. Kings of Peru. Toronto: Fitzhenry & Whiteside, 1972. 64 p. — EL

Examines the history of the Incas through the eyes of Kathy, a young girl who flies with her father from Toronto to the ancient capital of Cuzco, high in the Andes.

980.6
Gl

Glubok, Shirley. The Art of Ancient Peru. New York: Harper & Row, 1966. 41 p. — EL

This book provides an introduction to the art of the cultures that flourished in South America in pre-Columbian times. Included are black and white photographs of pottery, textiles, silver, gold, wood, and stone objects, and examples of massive Indian architecture. Brief commentaries describe the artifacts and the techniques used to make them.

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| 980.3<br>Gl | Glubok, Shirley. The Fall of the Incas. New York: Macmillan, 1967. 112 p.<br>In preparing this history of the Incas' conquest, Glubok abridged and adapted two sixteenth century documents, one by the Inca Garcilaso de la Vega, who was a son of a Spanish conquistador and an Inca princess, and the other by an eyewitness to the conquest, a cousin of Pizarro. The text is illustrated with drawings by de Ayala, an Indian who lived in Peru not long after the conquest. | EL |
| 985<br>La | Lanning, Edward P. Peru Before the Incas. Englewood Cliffs: Prentice-Hall, 1978. 216 p.<br>As Lanning points out, the Incas were only the last of many prehistoric civilizations in Peru. His book, therefore, is mainly concerned with a survey of recent archaeological studies which have contributed to the knowledge of earlier Peruvian societies. | SR |
| 985<br>Me | Metraux, Alfred. The Incas. London: Studio Vista, 1965. 192 p.<br>In his summary of prehistoric and historic Incas, Metraux ties the present day problems of the native inhabitants of Peru and Bolivia to the events of the 1532 conquest. | SR |
| 985<br>Ne | Neurath, Marie and Evelyn Worboys. They Lived Like This in Ancient Peru. London: Max Parrish, 1966. 32 p.<br>The authors examine a number of early Peruvian artifacts and discuss their relationship to life in the ancient civilization. | EL |

Grade Level

372.83
M35 d
v.4

People and the Land: The Vikings and the Incas. New York: Noble and Noble, 1974. pp. 98-144. [An excerpt from the Textbook MAN AND HIS WORLD.] — P EL

A brief outline of Inca history and material culture, including a creation myth and numerous sketches and photographs illustrating the past and present in Peru.

985
Pi

Pine, Tillie. The Incas Knew. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1968. 32 p. — PR

Pine outlines technical innovations such as suspension bridges, canals, metalurgy, and the use of fertilizers which the Incas developed centuries ago and suggests experiments that young readers can carry out to demonstrate some of the same principles.

985.02
P74

Prescott, W. H. History of the Conquest of Peru. New York: New American Library, 1961. 416 p. [Cover title: The Conquest of Peru, revised and partly abridged.] — SR

Originally published in 1847, The History of the Conquest of Peru was hailed as the first thorough and well-written English language account of the splendor and tragedy of the Inca Empire. Prescott, a Harvard scholar, based his book on records from Spanish archives, without the benefits of twentieth century archaeological discoveries. Nevertheless, his publication still is recognized as an important reference today.

972
Vo

Von Hagen, Victor. The Ancient Sun Kingdoms of the Americas. New York: World, 1961. 617 p. — SR

Von Hagen's extensive work as an ethnographer and archaeological historian supplied the material for his book which examines how Native people lived in the early Mayan, Aztec, and Inca kingdoms of the Americas.

Grade Level

985 Vo ________. The Desert Kingdoms of Peru. New York: New American Library, 1964. 190 p. SR

Anthropologist Von Hagen provides a reconstruction of the extraordinary lost nation of the Mochica-Chimu, a culture that antedated the Incas and flourished from 3000 B.C. to 50 years before the Spanish conquest.

985 Vo ________. The Incas, People of the Sun. New York: World, 1961. 127 p. SR

The author describes the food, clothes, crafts, festivals, language, religion, rulers, wars, and ideals of a great Indian culture which had absorbed all preceding South American civilizations before it fell to Spanish conquest in 1532. This book is the last in Von Hagen's trilogy on the major cultures of the Western Hemisphere before the coming of the Europeans.

980.3 Vo ________. Realm of the Incas. New York: New American Library, 1961. 223 p. JR SR

Von Hagen provides "an archaeological history of the ancient Empire in the hidden strongholds of the South American Andes." The content is divided into three sections: Part I The Historical and Geographical Background; Part II The People; Part III The Inca and His City. Photographs and line drawings illustrate the text.

# INDIANS OF CENTRAL AND SOUTH AMERICA

## MAYA

### Art

Grade Level

917.2
Ca

Carver, Norman F. Silent Cities: Mexico and the Maya. Tokyo: Shokokusha, 1966. 246 p.

JR
SR

The author's interest lies not in studying the ancient Mexican and Mayan ruins in their historical and cultural context, but in focusing instead on the visual impact the architectural wonders have on their viewers. The book features a series of photographs of twenty early cities.

394.30972
P47

Pettit, Florence Harvey. Mexican Folk Toys: Festival Decorations and Ritual. New York: Hastings House, 1978. 192 p.

EL
JR
SR

Authors usually focus attention on Mexican weaving, pottery, lacquer, and basketry, to the exclusion of the disappearing art of toy-making. The Mexican folk toy had its origins among the Indians of Mexico, and because folk toys did not take on the flavour of Spanish arts, they continue to reflect the culture and heritage of the native people. This well-illustrated book will appeal to people of all ages, although the accompanying text is suitable for older students.

972 [illegible]15
Pr

Proskouriakoff, Tatiana. An Album of Mayan Architecture. Oklahoma: University of Oklahoma Press, 1963. 142 p.

SR

The author describes thirty-six Mayan sites, including with each a painting as the structure would have appeared a thousand years ago, as well as a documented text of archaeological findings and a line drawing of the existing remains.

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| 972.015<br>St | Stierlin, Henri. Living Architecture: Mayan. New York: Grosset & Dunlap, 1964. 192 p. | JR<br>SR |

Against the background of the rise and fall of Mayan civilization, Stierlin deals in detail with the design and construction of the principal buildings which, unlike the monuments of other great cultures that were plundered to provide new buildings, lay undisturbed for a thousand years.

## MAYA

### Historical

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| 970.3<br>Be | Beck, Barbara. *The First Book of the Ancient Maya.* New York: Franklin Watts, 1965. 87 p.<br>A short history of the Maya which outlines the sources of information about the ancient society as well as the lifestyles of its inhabitants. | JR<br>SR |
| 970.3<br>Ga | Gallenkamp, Charles. *Maya: The Riddle and Rediscovery of a Lost Civilization.* New York: David McKay, 1959. 240 p.<br>"Beginning with the period of Spanish conquest, the book traces the efforts of explorers and scholars to fathom the origins of the ruined cities scattered through the forests of Yucatan, Guatemala and Honduras." | SR |
| 972<br>No | Norman, James. *The Forgotten Empire.* New York: Putnam, 1965. 159 p.<br>"Between 1500 B.C. and the sixteenth century A.D. a 'lost civilization' flourished in Central America. It wasn't until 1839 with the explorations of John Lloyd Stephens and Frederick Catherwood that modern American archaeology had its beginnings and the Mayan world, forgotten after earlier Spanish discoveries, came to light again." Norman examines the history of a people who carved intricate sculptures, used subtle engineering techniques, developed a written language, and understood the principle of zero. | JR<br>SR |

Grade Level

970.3 Su

Sutton, Ann and Myron. Among the Maya Ruins: The Adventures of John Lloyd Stephens and Frederick Catherwood. New York: McNally, 1968. 222 p. JR SR

An account of the 1839 explorations of Stephens, a New York lawyer, and Catherwood, an artist who recorded in detail the antiquities of the Mayan. The book is illustrated with reproductions of Catherwood's drawings, as well as the authors' own modern day photographs.

917.2 Ta

Tait, George. The Eagle and the Snake. Toronto: Ryerson, 1968. 112 p. EL JR

Following a brief introduction to "Mexico Today," the author describes in detail the ancient Aztec and Mayan cultures which flourished until the arrival of the Spanish.

972 Th

Thompson, Edward H. People of the Serpent: Life and Adventure Among the Mayas. New York: Capricorn, 1965. 301 p. (Original publication 1932.) SR

Following his lengthy stay in Yucatan as an American consul, archaeologist, and planter, Thompson wrote this book which he based on the notes he kept as he explored ancient cities and studied the lifestyles of contemporary Mayans. The book examines the antiquities of Yucatan, as well as the cultural traditions of the modern descendents of the temple-builders.

972 Th

Thompson, J. Eric. The Rise and Fall of Maya Civilization. 2nd ed. Norman: University of Oklahoma Press, 1966. 328 p. SR

This book describes the emergence of Mayan civilization in non-technical terms. One chapter contains sketches of daily life, based on the author's archaeological and ethnological research. Illustrations include line drawings and photographs.

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| 972<br>Vo | Von Hagen, Victor. Maya: Land of the Turkey and the Deer. New York: World, 1960. 127 p.<br>Numerous facets of Mayan culture are skillfully illustrated in the story of Ah Tok who lived before the arrival of the Spaniards. | JR |
| 972<br>Vo | ________. World of the Maya. New York: Mentor, 1960. 224 p.<br>Von Hagen draws on his knowledge of archaeology and on ancient documents to reconstruct a picture of early Maya cities and the day to day lives of the people who inhabited them. His book is divided into four main sections: The Historical and Geographical Background of the Maya Civilization; The People; The Ruling Class; The Achievements. | SR |

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| 305.8980886<br>039 | Davies, David M. The Centenarians of the Andes. London: Barrie and Jenkins, 1975. 128 p.<br>"In the remote Andean highlands there exist communities of people who may live for 140 years or more." Davies, a medical doctor, discusses the factors which might account for their longevity, and considers the twentieth century influences which might alter this pattern. | SR |
| 918.5<br>Gr | Greifenstein, Sandra. Micias, Boy of the Andes. Chicago: Follet, 1968. 48 p.<br>Through Micias' day-to-day activities, the author authentically portrays the rugged life of the Andes mountain Indians of Ecuador who continue to farm the land and raise sheep, much as their ancestors did. Their rural life is contrasted with the faster pace of a modern centre as Micias visits the market in the city. | EL |
| 918.1<br>He | Herrmanns, Ralph. River Boy: Adventure on the Amazon. London: William Collins Sons, 1965. (n.p.)<br>Herrmanns narrates the rather improbable adventures of Manuel, a young Indian boy, who travels down the Amazon in search of his long-lost brother. Illustrated with full-color photographs. | EL |
| 980.00498<br>H83 | Hugh-Jones, Stephen. Amazonian Indians. New York: Gloucester, 1979. 32 p.<br>This book describes the Barasana Indians of the Amazon River Basin and their lifestyle which, due to their isolated environment, is very much like that of their ancestors. Well-illustrated with maps and full-color drawings. | EL |

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| 918<br>Jo | Joy, Charles R. Young People of South America. New York: Duell, Sloan and Pearce, 1963. 236 p. | EL |

Joy introduces readers to the continent of South America, then provides background information for specific countries. His American viewpoint is evident, but the autobiographies of a variety of young people, some of them Indian, broaden the reader's perspective on South America.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 372.83<br>M35 d<br>v.8 | People and the Land: Brazil: Life Along the Amazon. New York: Noble and Noble, 1974. | P<br>EL |

Briefly examines the lifestyle of the Tupi Indians of the Amazon Valley in the general context of present-day Brazilian culture. The author provides a short history and discusses the twentieth century "Indian problem": how can native people maintain their culture in the face of large scale settlement and development?

| | | Grade Level |
|---|---|---|
| F<br>Bu | Burke, Judy. Migichi: Son of the Lost Empire. New York: Thomas Y. Crowell, 1967. 236 p.<br><br>An historical novel dealing with the adventures of Migichi, a young Indian peasant boy, who lives in the kingdom of the Incas. | EL |
| F<br>Cl | Clark, Ann Nolan. Santiago. New York: Viking, 1964. 189 p.<br><br>"Until his twelfth birthday Santiago, the Indian foster son of a Guatemalan woman, knew nothing of the ways of his own people. When he is taken by a clansman of his father's to live the life of a 'burden-bearer' he hates every minute of it. Eventually Santiago is free to go his own way, and slowly learns about himself and his people's efforts to find a place in today's society." | EL |
| F<br>Cl | ________. Secret of the Andes. New York: Viking, 1952. 130 p.<br><br>Cusi, a modern Inca boy, herds llamas in a hidden valley high in the Andes. He learns the ancient secrets of his people from Chuto, the old Inca who helps him guard the flock. | EL |
| F<br>Rh | Rhoads, Dorothy. The Corn Grows Ripe. New York: Viking, 1956. 88 p.<br><br>Tigre, a young Mayan boy, has to take over the care of his family's corn field when his father is injured. But The Corn Grows Ripe is more than a story of Tigre's coming of age. It illustrates the life of Maya Indians in a twentieth century village in Yucatan where many follow the ancient traditions of their ancestors. | EL |

Grade Level

398.2 Fi — Finger, Charles J. Tales from Silver Lands. Garden City: Doubleday, 1924. 225 p. — EL JR

Finger recorded these South American Indian tales as he travelled on that continent during the early part of the twentieth century. Like fairy tales from other cultures, they tell of strange enchantments, giants, witches, earth people, and undersea worlds.

398.20985 M38 — Mascayano, Ismael. The Daughter of the Sun: A Legend from Ancient Peru. Toronto: Kids Can Press, 1978. 32 p. (Spanish and English) — EL

When Chuqui, a daughter of the Sun King, discovers that the llama herder, Amaru, is as lonely as she is, they make plans to remain together on earth. Chuqui's father finds out and orders eternal night to fall on the mountains. However, the darkness does not matter to Amaru and Chuqui; they no longer need the light of day to bring them happiness.

P Ro — Rockwell, Anne. The Good Llama. Cleveland: World, 1968. n.p. — P

"According to Inca mythology, it was a good llama who led the animals to safety when a great flood covered the earth and nearly drowned the sun." This tale, reminiscent of the Bible story of Noah, is retold with bold illustrations.

## INDEX - BOOKS

Page

ADVENTURE NORTH . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 252
AN ALBUM OF MAYAN ARCHITECTURE . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 271
AMAZONIAN INDIANS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 276
AMONG THE MAYAN RUINS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 274
THE ANCIENT SUN KINGDOMS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 269
ARTISTS ON HORSEBACK . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 243
THE ART OF ANCIENT PERU . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 267
THE AZTECS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 262

BEAR'S HEART . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 244
A BIBLIOGRAPHY OF CANADIAN NATIVE ARTS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 233
BUCKSKIN COLONIST . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 249
THE BUFFALO KNIFE . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 252
BY PADDLE AND SADDLE . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 250

THE CANADIAN INDIAN: QUEBEC AND THE ATLANTIC . . . . . . . . . . . 242
CANADIAN LITERATURE IN THE '70'S . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 254
CANADIANS ALL 2 . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 235
CANADA'S INDIANS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 238
CARCAJOU . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 251
CARTIER DISCOVERS THE ST. LAWRENCE . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 245
THE CENTENARIANS OF THE ANDES . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 276

Page

THE CHANGING ESKIMOS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 255

CHILDREN OF THE INCAS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 264

CHILDREN OF THE YUKON . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 238

CHINOOK . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 247

COMPANY OF ADVENTURERS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 245

THE CORN GROWS RIPE . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 278

CORTEZ AND THE CONQUEST OF MEXICO . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 263

COWBOYS AND INDIANS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 243

CROSS AMONG THE TOMAHAWKS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 251

DAILY LIFE IN ANCIENT PERU . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 267

DAILY LIFE IN PERU . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 266

THE DAUGHTER OF THE SUN . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 279

DAUGHTERS OF THE EARTH . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 244

THE DAY-SPRING . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 263

THE DEERSLAYER . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 248

THE DESERT KINGDOMS OF PERU . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 270

THE DIAMOND FEATHER . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 247

THE EAGLE AND THE SNAKE . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 274

ESKIMOS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 255

ESKIMOS: GROWING UP IN A CHANGING CULTURE . . . . . . . . . . . . . 255

EXPLOITATION OF METIS LANDS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 257

Page

THE FALL OF THE INCAS . . . . . . . . . . 268

FARMERS OF THE EAST . . . . . . . . . . 242

FEATHERED SERPENT . . . . . . . . . . 263

THE FIRST BOOK OF THE ANCIENT MAYA . . . . . . . . . . 273

THE FIRST BOOK OF THE AZTECS . . . . . . . . . . 262

THE FIRST BOOK OF ESKIMOS . . . . . . . . . . 255

THE FIRST BOOK OF THE INCAS . . . . . . . . . . 266

FLAMING PRAIRIE . . . . . . . . . . 258

THE FORCES WHICH SHAPED THEM . . . . . . . . . . 241

THE FORGOTTEN EMPIRE . . . . . . . . . . 273

THE FORGOTTEN PEOPLE . . . . . . . . . . 237

FUR TRADE IN CANADA . . . . . . . . . . 245

GHOST FOX . . . . . . . . . . 250

GINGER AND THE INDIANS . . . . . . . . . . 247

THE GIRL WHO MARRIED A GHOST . . . . . . . . . . 253

GOLD AND GODS OF PERU . . . . . . . . . . 266

THE GOOD LLAMA . . . . . . . . . . 279

A HISTORY OF THE AZTECS AND MAYAS . . . . . . . . . . 263

HISTORY OF THE CONQUEST OF PERU . . . . . . . . . . 269

HOW THE BIRDS GOT THEIR COLOURS . . . . . . . . . . 254

HUDSON BAY EXPRESS . . . . . . . . . . 248

THE HUDSON'S BAY COMPANY . . . . . . . . . . 246

Page

INCA PERU . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 266
THE INCAS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 268
THE INCAS KNEW . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 269
THE INCAS, PEOPLE OF THE SUN . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 270
THE INCOMPARABLE ATUK . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 256
THE INCREDIBLE INCAS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 265
INDIANS: THE FIRST AMERICANS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 242
INDIANS IN THE FUR TRADE . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 244
INDIANS AND THE LAW . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 237
INDIAN WOMEN . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 245
THE INFLUENCE OF RELIGION ON EDUCATION . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 241
ISLAND OF THE BLUE DOLPHINS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 252
ISSUES IN CULTURAL DIVERSITY . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 239

JERRY POTTS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 257

KWAKIUTL ART . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 234
KINGS OF PERU . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 267

THE LAST FORT . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 247
THE LIFE AND ART OF JACKSON BEARDY . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 234
LITTLE CHIEF . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 249
LIVING ARCHITECTURE: MAYAN . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 272

Page

THE LONE HUNT . . . 252
LOUIS RIEL AND THE NEW NATION . . . 257
LUCHO OF PERU . . . 264

MAYA . . . 273
MAYA: LAND OF THE TURKEY AND DEER . . . 275
MEXICAN FOLK TOYS . . . 271
MEXICO EMERGES . . . 262
MICIAS, BOY OF THE ANDES . . . 276
MIGICHI: SON OF THE LOST EMPIRE . . . 278
MISTRESS MOLLY . . . 235

NATIVE LANGUAGES . . . 233
THE NEWCOMERS . . . 243
NOMADS OF THE SHIELD . . . 240
THE NORTH . . . 238

OAK LAKE SIOUX RESERVE . . . 239
THE OTHER CANADIANS . . . 237
THE OTHER NATIVES . . . 257

PAUL KANE . . . 235
PEOPLE AND THE LAND: BRAZIL . . . 277
PEOPLE AND THE LAND: THE VIKINGS AND THE INCAS . . . 269

Page

PEOPLE OF NATIVE ANCESTRY . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 241
PEOPLE OF THE SERPENT . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 274
PEOPLE OF THE TRAIL . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 240
PERU . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 264
PERU: ANCIENT PEOPLES . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 267
PERU BEFORE THE INCAS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 268
PERU: LAND OF TREASURE . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 265
PERU IN PICTURES . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 265
THE PERU TRAVELLER . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 265
PLAINS INDIANS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 240
PORTRAITS FROM N.A. INDIAN LIFE . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 242
PRINCESS OF FORT VANCOUVER . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 250

RAVEN: CREATOR OF THE WORLD . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 256
REALM OF THE INCAS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 270
RED CROW: WARRIOR CHIEF . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 235
THE RING IN THE PRAIRIE . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 253
THE RISE AND FALL OF MAYA CIVILIZATION . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 274
RIVER BOY . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 276
RIVER OF THE WOLVES . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 251

SAJO AND THE BEAVER PEOPLE . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 249
SANTIAGO . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 278
THE SCORCHED WOOD PEOPLE . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 258

Page

SECRET OF THE ANDES . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 278

SHADOWS FROM THE SINGING HOUSE . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 256

SILENT CITIES . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 271

SING DOWN THE MOON . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 252

STORIES FROM CANADA . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 254

THE SUMMER MAKER . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 253

TALES FROM SILVER LANDS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 279

TALKING BONES . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 244

THEY LIVED LIKE THIS IN ANCIENT PERU . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 268

THOMAS GEORGE PRINCE . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 236

THUNDER IN THE MOUNTAINS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 249

TRICKSTER TALES . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 253

UNWILLING URBANITES . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 238

THE WAPITI . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 248

WHITE CAPTIVES . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 251

WHAT THEY USED TO TELL ABOUT . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 254

WHY THE MAN IN THE MOON IS HAPPY . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 256

WINTER DANGER . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 252

WORLD OF THE MAYA . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 275

Page

THE YEAR OF THE BLOODY SEVENS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 252

YOUNG PEOPLE OF SOUTH AMERICA . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 277

YOUNG PERU . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 264

## INDEX - KITS

Page

ABOUT INDIANS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 259
THE ARCTIC SLED DOG . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 261
GOOD FOOD FOR OUR BODIES . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 259
HOW THE DEER GOT FIRE . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 259
INDIANS OF CANADA . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 260
NATIVE STORYTELLING . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 260
THE OWL AND THE RAVEN . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 261
TRADITIONAL ESKIMO LIFE . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 261
A VISIT TO THE FISHER RIVER RESERVE . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 259